

Simplified Studies of the Sacred Scriptures

A Simple, Systematic Study of the Great Truths of God's Word

Joe W. Gresham

THE FOURTH ANGEL'S PUBLISHING

2705 Biway - Fort Worth, Texas 76114

**Copyright 2003 by
Joe W. Gresham**

**All rights reserved
Printed in the U.S.A.**

**Edited by
Vicki Brown**

**Cover design by
Gary Will - dba Advent Designs**

**Printed by
The Barr Company
Fort Worth, Texas**

ISBN 0-9712097-3-1

Table of Contents

The Bible, God's Word	8
The God of the Bible	12
Jesus, the Son of God	15
The Holy Spirit	18
The Plan of Salvation	22
The New Birth	25
The Origin of the Earth	28
The Second Coming of Christ	31
Signs of the Second Coming	34
Death	38
The Origin and Destiny of Satan	43
The Punishment of the Wicked	47
The Millennium	50
The Law of God	56
The Two Laws	59
The Bible Sabbath	63
The First Day in the New Testament	68
Love and Obedience	71
Sabbath Observance	75
Baptism	80
The True Church	84
The Spirit of Prophecy	89
A Great Image (Daniel 2)	93
Four Strange Beasts (Daniel 7)	96
A Ram and a Goat (Daniel 8)	100
The Seventy Weeks of Daniel	103
The Cleansing of the Sanctuary	110
1260 Years of Persecution	115
The Antichrist	118
The Man of Sin	121
Temperance	123
Stewardship	128
Christian Adornment	132
What Is Sin?	137
The Human Nature of Jesus	140
Justification	143
Sanctification	145
The Power of the Holy Spirit	148
The Gift of Tongues	152

Michael the Archangel	157
Hell	160
Prayer	165
The Messiah	168
The Rapture - A Thief in the Night	175
Once Saved, Always Saved	182
Why Suffering and Death	189
Does God's Grace Abolish His Law?	196
Angels - Fact or Fiction	203
The Heavenly City	209
The Lord's Supper	216
The Seven Last Plagues	221
The 144,000 and the Seal of God	228
The Holiness of God	234
Appendix A - Forgotten Signs of the Second Coming	242
Appendix B - What Do the Churches Say About the Sabbath ..	248
Appendix C - The Bible's Most Amazing Prophecy	253
Appendix D - The Antichrist of Bible Prophecy	259
Appendix E - The Mark of the Beast	267
Appendix F - The Rapture - A Thief in the Night	273
Appendix G - The Battle of Armageddon	287
Books by the Author	297

Index of Poetry

An Upper Room - 220
Arise My Soul - 174
Avenge, O Lord, Thy Slaughtered Saints - 117
Behold I Come Quickly - 37
Beneath the Wave - 83
Beneath the Cross of Jesus - 55
Broad Is the Road - 215
Come Holy Spirit - 21
Freedom and Wisdom - 181
Give Me the Bible - 11
God That Made the Earth, The - 30
Holy Sabbath Day of Rest - 79
I Will Never Leave Thee - 67
I Know That My Redeemer Liveth - 195
I Will Follow Thee - 241
I'd Rather Have Jesus - 131
Jesus at the Door - 24
Jesus Is Coming Again - 296
Live Out Thy Life Within Me - 156
Lo, He Comes - 127
Long Upon the Mountains - 266
Look Upon Jesus - 188
Lord of the Sabbath - 252
May Thine Angels - 208
O That the Lord Would Guide - 202
O What a Mighty Change - 227
Prayer - 164
Savior of Mankind, The - 17
Soon Shall the Trump of God - 42
Truth Is the Gem - 136
Under His Wings - 272
Vice Is a Monster - 139
Wicked Spirits Gather Round Thee - 46

Dedication

I have truly been the recipient of the abundant blessings of God over the last ten years in that I have had the privilege and honor of serving as the pastor of the churches in Fort Worth and Weatherford, Texas. My brothers and sisters in these churches have been used of God to enrich my life, my ministry, and walk with my Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, it is with heartfelt appreciation that I dedicate this book on Bible studies to these dedicated, Bible believing, evangelistic-minded servants of Christ; without whose support and encouragement this book would not have been possible. As is evident, the number of individuals in a church family of this size and spread out over so many years make it impossible to name each one individually. However, each of you, whether still in this area or moved elsewhere in the Lord's vineyard, know who you are, and I want you all to know that you are greatly loved and profoundly appreciated. Thank you and may our heavenly Father continue to use you mightily in the furtherance of His kingdom and the hastening of the coming of His dear Son.

Introduction

Many today believe the Bible is very difficult to understand. They often feel only pastors, priests, or theologians can understand the sacred Scriptures. However, the Bible was not written for any particular group of people, but rather it was given for all people through all ages. God did not give mankind His word clothed in confusion and shrouded in uncertainty, but as a “light” to brighten our path (Psalm 119:105).

The reason many do not have a clear understanding of the Bible is they have been led to think it is not their privilege to understand what God has spoken through His word. The idea is disseminated that common people should not study the Bible for themselves, but that the minister or teacher should decide all matters of doctrine for them. Yet, God desires all classes of people to search the Scriptures for themselves. He has given reasoning powers to mankind, and by bringing our mental faculties into connection with the Word of God, the spiritual powers are awakened, and common people, as well as teachers and clergymen, may understand the word and will of God. He has given His word for all to investigate, and all may understand the word of God if they so desire.

Jesus prayed, “Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth”(John 17:17). He also repeatedly referred to the Holy Spirit as the Spirit of truth and declared: “when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth” (John 16:13). Through the impartation of the Holy Spirit, we are to understand God's Word. The Lord opens the understanding of the true seeker of truth. The Holy Spirit enables the human mind to grasp the truths of God's word that they may learn the way to life.

The book you now hold in your hand has been designed to assist you in understanding what God's word teaches on dozens of different subjects, and the word of God alone will provide all of the answers to questions on nearly every Bible subject imaginable. You will be guided through a systematic study of the great teachings of God's word in a simplified question and answer format. A question is asked and this is followed by a Bible passage that reveals the answer to the question. Since all of the questions are answered directly from Scripture, space has been provided for you to write a brief “comment” pertaining to your response to the biblical answer. You will be both amazed and excited at how the great truths of God's word are so easy to understand.

The Bible, God's Word

WHAT IS THE ORIGIN OF THE BIBLE?

For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but *holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost. 2 Peter 1:21*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID JESUS CALL GOD'S WORD?

Sanctify them through thy truth: *thy word is truth. John 17:17*

Comment: _____

HOW MUCH OF THE BIBLE IS INSPIRED?

All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works. 2 Timothy 3:16, 17

Comment: _____

WHAT IS GOD'S WORD TO BE TO US?

Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path. Psalm 119:105

Comment: _____

WHY WAS THE BIBLE WRITTEN?

For whatsoever things were written aforetime were *written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope. Romans 15:4*

Comment: _____

WHY WERE THE BIBLE STORIES RECORDED?

Now all these things happened unto them *for ensamples*: and they are written *for our admonition*, upon whom the ends of the world are come. *1 Corinthians 10:11*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THE ULTIMATE PURPOSE OF THE HOLY BIBLE?

But these are written, *that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his*

name. John 20:31

Comment: _____

WHAT ARE WE TO DO WITH THE BIBLE?

Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me. John 5:39

Comment: _____

HOW ARE WE TO STUDY THE SCRIPTURES?

For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little: Isaiah 28:10

Comment: _____

HOW ARE WE TO HANDLE GOD'S WORD?

Study to show thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. 2 Timothy 2:15

Comment: _____

WHAT DO SOME PEOPLE DO WITH THE BIBLE?

As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction. 2 Peter 3:16

Comment: _____

WHAT MUST WE NEVER DO?

Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation. 2 Peter 1:20

Comment: _____

HOW OFTEN SHOULD WE STUDY THE BIBLE?

These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so. Acts 17:11

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL BIBLE STUDY DO FOR US?

And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works. *2 Timothy 3:15-17*

Comment: _____

WHY IS SCRIPTURE HARD FOR SOME TO UNDERSTAND?

Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because *they are spiritually discerned*. *1 Corinthians 2:13, 14*

Comment: _____

WHO WILL GUIDE US IN OUR STUDY OF BIBLE TRUTH?

Howbeit when he, *the Spirit of truth*, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will show you things to come. *John 16:13*

Comment: _____

HOW DO WE RECEIVE UNDERSTANDING?

My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;

So that thou *incline thine ear unto wisdom*, and *apply thine heart to understanding*;

Yea, if thou *criest after knowledge*, and *liftest up thy voice for understanding*;

If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures;

Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God. *Proverbs 2:1-5*

Comment: _____

NOTE: It is most important to pray before studying God's word; not only that God will grant you understanding, but that He will also make your heart willing to receive the truth revealed.

WHAT IS GOD'S PROMISE TO YOU?

And I say unto you, *Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.* Luke 11:9

Comment: _____

Give Me the Bible

Give me the Bible, star of gladness gleaming,
To cheer the wanderer lone and tempest tossed,
No storm can hide that peaceful radiance beaming,
Since Jesus came to seek and save the lost.

Give me the Bible when my heart is broken,
When sin and grief have filled my soul with fear;
Give me the precious words by Jesus spoken,
Hold up faith's lamp to show my Savior near.

Give me the Bible, all my steps enlighten,
Teach me the dangers of these realms below;
That lamp of safety, o'er the gloom shall brighten,
That light alone the path of peace can show.

Give me the Bible— holy message shining,
Thy light shall guide me in the narrow way.
Precept and promise, law and love combining,
'Till night shall vanish in eternal day.

— Priscilla J. Owens

The God of the Bible

WHO SAYS "THERE IS NO GOD"?

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. *The fool* hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good. *Psalm 14:1*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT GOD?

In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. Genesis 1:1

Comment: _____

HOW MANY OTHER GODS ARE THERE?

For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I am the LORD; and there is none else. *Isaiah 45:18*

Comment: _____

HOW LONG HAS GOD EXISTED?

Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even *from everlasting to everlasting*, thou art God. *Psalm 90:2*

Comment: _____

WHERE IS GOD'S DWELLING PLACE?

And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: and hear thou *in heaven* thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive. *1 Kings 8:30*

Comment: _____

WHAT EVIDENCES DO WE SEE OF GOD?

The heavens declare the glory of God; and *the firmament* sheweth his handiwork. *Psalm 19:1*

Comment: _____

WHAT ABILITY DOES GOD ALONE HAVE?

Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me,
Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure: *Isaiah 46:9, 10*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS GOD'S GREATEST ATTRIBUTE?

He that loveth not knoweth not God; for *God is love*. *1 John 4:8*

Comment: _____

HOW GREAT IS HIS LOVE?

For God so loved the world, that *he gave his only begotten Son*, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. *John 3:16*

Comment: _____

WHEN DID HE FIRST LOVE US?

But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, *while we were yet sinners*, Christ died for us. *Romans 5:8*

Comment: _____

HOW LONG WILL HE LOVE US?

The LORD hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with *an everlasting love*: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee. *Jeremiah 31:3*

Comment: _____

WHAT CAN SEPARATE US FROM GOD'S LOVE?

For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.
Romans 8:38, 39

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES GOD WANT EACH OF US TO DO?

Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am

God, and there is none else. *Isaiah 45:22*

Comment: _____

HOW IMPORTANT IS IT THAT WE KNOW GOD PERSONALLY?

And *this is life eternal*, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. *John 17:3*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES HE WANT US TO BECOME?

Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called *the sons of God*: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. *1 John 3:1*

Comment: _____

HOW CAN WE BECOME THE CHILDREN OF GOD?

But as many as *received him*, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that *believe* on his name:

Which were *born*, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but *of God*. *John 1:12, 13*

Comment: _____

WHO WILL LEAD US IF WE ARE TRULY GOD'S CHILDREN?

For as many as are *led by the Spirit of God*, they are the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: *Romans 8:14-16*

Comment: _____

Jesus, the Son of God

DID JESUS SAY HE EXISTED BEFORE CREATION?

And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.

I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with *the glory which I had with thee before the world was.* John 17:3-5

Comment: _____

WHAT DID GABRIEL SAY TO JOSEPH CONCERNING JESUS?

Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.

Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a public example, was minded to put her away privily.

But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for *that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.*

And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for *he shall save his people from their sins.*

Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and *they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.* Matthew 1:18-23

Comment: _____

WHAT DID GOD DECLARE AT JESUS' BAPTISM?

And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:

And lo a voice from heaven, saying, *This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.* Matthew 3:16, 17

Comment: _____

WHAT IS JESUS' RELATIONSHIP TO THE FATHER?

I and my Father are one. *John 10:30*

Comment: _____

IS THE SON ALSO GOD?

But *unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God*, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.

Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity [sin]; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

And, *Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands: Hebrews 1:8-10*

Comment: _____

HOW LONG HAS JESUS EXISTED?

In *the beginning* was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

The same was in the beginning with God.

All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made....

And *the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us*, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth. *John 1:1-3, 14*

Comment: _____

WHAT THINGS DID HE CREATE?

For by him were *all things* created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:

And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. *Colossians 1:16, 17*

Comment: _____

HOW FAR WAS HE WILLING TO DEGRADE HIMSELF FOR US?

Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

But *made himself of no reputation [emptied himself]*, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:

And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. *Philippians 2:5-8*

Comment: _____

WHAT MUST OUR RESPONSE TO JESUS BE?

For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. *John 3:16*

Comment: _____

HOW IMPORTANT IS JESUS TO US?

Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved. *Acts 4:12*

Comment: _____

WHAT ASSURANCE DO WE HAVE?

And this is the record, that *God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.*

He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.

These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that *ye may know that ye have eternal life*, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God. *1 John 5:11-13*

Comment: _____

*No voice can sing, no heart can frame,
Nor can the memory find
A sweeter sound than Jesus' name,
The Savior of mankind.*

*O hope of every contrite heart!
O joy of all the meek,
To those who fall, how kind Thou art!
How good to those who seek.
- Bernard of Clairvaux*

The Holy Spirit

WHO DID JESUS PROMISE TO SEND TO HIS FOLLOWERS?

Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, *the Comforter* will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. *John 16:7*

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL THE HOLY SPIRIT DO?

And when he is come, he will *reprove the world of sin*, and of *righteousness*, and of *judgment*:

Of sin, because they believe not on me;

Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.

I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

Howbeit when he, *the Spirit of truth*, is come, he will *guide you into all truth*: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will show you things to come. *John 16:8-13*

Comment: _____

WHAT ELSE WILL THE HOLY SPIRIT DO FOR THE BELIEVER?

But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, *he shall teach you all things*, and *bring all things to your remembrance*, whatsoever I have said unto you. *John 14:26*

Comment: _____

TO WHOM IS THE HOLY SPIRIT GIVEN?

And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given *to them that obey him*. *Acts 5:32*

Comment: _____

HOW WILLING IS GOD TO GIVE US HIS SPIRIT?

And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give

him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?
Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?
*If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children:
how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to
them that ask him? Luke 11:9-13*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES THE SPIRIT OF GOD PLACE IN OUR HEARTS?

And hope maketh not ashamed; because *the love of God is shed
abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost* which is given unto us.
Romans 5:5

Comment: _____

HOW IMPORTANT IS IT THAT WE RECEIVE THE HOLY SPIRIT?

Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, *Except a man be born
of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.*
John 3:5

Comment: _____

WHAT IS OUR CONDITION WITHOUT THE SPIRIT?

There is therefore now no *condemnation* to them which are in Christ
Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit....
But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit
of God dwell in you. Now *if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he
is none of his. Romans 8:1, 9*

Comment: _____

WHAT ASSURANCE DOES THE HOLY SPIRIT BRING?

For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of
God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear;
but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba,
Father. *The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are
the children of God: Romans 8:14-16*

Comment: _____

WILL A PERSON SIN WHO IS BEING LED OF THE SPIRIT?

This I say then, *Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of
the flesh.*
For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the
flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that *ye cannot*

do the things that ye would. Galatians 5:16, 17

Comment: _____

NOTE: To say that one can sin while being lead of the Spirit is to make God responsible for sin. It is only when a person chooses not to walk in the Spirit that they can sin against God, for God will never lead anyone into sin.

WHAT SHOULD WE SEEK NOT TO DO?

And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. Ephesians 4:30

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS WHEN WE GRIEVE THE SPIRIT OF GOD?

And the LORD said, *My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years....*

And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, *I will destroy them with the earth. Genesis 6:3, 13*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS GOD'S WARNING AND PROMISE?

For if ye *live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. Romans 8:13*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES A PERSON REAP?

Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for *whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.*

For he that *soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting. Galatians 6:7, 8*

Comment: _____

HOW DO WE RECEIVE THE HOLY SPIRIT?

And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?
If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your
children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy
Spirit to them that ask him? *Luke 11:9-13*

Comment: _____

Come Holy Spirit

Come, Holy Spirit, heavenly Dove,
With all Thy quickening powers;
Kindle a flame of sacred love,
In these cold hearts of ours.

O raise our thoughts from things below,
From vanities and toys!
Then shall we with fresh courage go
To reach eternal joys.

Father, we would no longer live
At this poor; dying rate;
To Thee our thankful love we give,
For Thine to us is great.

Come, Holy Spirit, heavenly Dove,
With all Thy quickening powers;
Come, shed abroad a Savior's love,
And that shall kindle ours.

- Isaac Watts

The Plan of Salvation

WHY DID JESUS COME TO THIS WORLD?

And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name

JESUS: for he shall *save his people from their sins*. *Matthew 1:21*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES SIN DO?

But your iniquities have *separated between you and your God*, and your sins have hid his face from you, that *he will not hear*. *Isaiah 59:2*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THE RESULT OF SIN?

For the wages of sin is *death*; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Romans 6:23*

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS TO THOSE WHO CHOOSE TO SIN?

Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: *the soul that sinneth, it shall die*. *Ezekiel 18:4*

Comment: _____

HOW MANY HAVE SINNED?

For *all have sinned*, and come short of the glory of God; *Romans 3:23*

Comment: _____

HOW MANY ARE TO DIE BECAUSE OF SIN?

Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so *death passed upon all men*, for that all have sinned: *Romans 5:12*

Comment: _____

CAN WE CHANGE OURSELVES FROM OUR SINFUL WAYS?

Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil. *Jeremiah 13:23*

Comment: _____

WHAT ARE GOD'S FEELINGS TOWARD US?

The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, *not willing that any should perish*, but that all should come to repentance. *2 Peter 3:9*

Comment: _____

WHAT PROVISION DID HE MAKE FOR ALL MANKIND?

For God so loved the world, that *he gave his only begotten Son*, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. *John 3:16*

Comment: _____

WHEN DID GOD FIRST LOVE US?

But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, *while we were yet sinners*, Christ died for us. *Romans 5:8*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THE ONLY WAY A PERSON CAN BE SAVED?

For *by grace are ye saved through faith*; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:

Not of works, lest any man should boast. *Ephesians 2:8, 9*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES THIS SAVING FAITH PRODUCE IN OUR LIVES?

I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to *repentance*. *Luke 5:32*

Comment: _____

If we *confess* our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. *1 John 1:9*

Comment: _____

He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and *forsaketh* them shall have mercy. *Proverbs 28:13*

Comment: _____

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but *he that doeth the will of my Father* which is in heaven. *Matthew 7:21*

Comment: _____

WHEN SHOULD WE ACCEPT THIS GIFT OF GOD?

(For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, *now* is the accepted time; behold, *now* is the day of salvation.) 2 Corinthians 6:2

Comment: _____

WHAT DO WE BECOME WHEN WE ACCEPT JESUS AS OUR SAVIOR?

But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become *the sons of God*, even to them that believe on his name: John 1:12

Comment: _____

Jesus at the Door

O Jesus! Thou art standing
Outside the fast closed door,
In lowly patience waiting
To pass the threshold o'er:
We bear the name of Christians,
Thy name and sign we bear:
Oh, shame, thrice shame upon us!
To keep Thee standing there.

O Jesus, Thou art knocking;
And low! that hand is scarred,
And thorns Thy brow encircle,
And tears Thy face have marred:
O love that passeth knowledge,
So patiently to wait!
O sin that hath no equal,
So fast to bar the gate!

O Jesus! Thou art pleading
In accents meek and low -
"I died for you, My children,
And will you treat me so?"
O Lord, with shame and sorrow
We open now the door;
Dear Saviour, enter, enter,
And leave us never more!

- William W. How

The New Birth

HAVE YOU EVER EXPERIENCED THE FOLLOWING IN YOUR LIFE?

For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not.

For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do. Romans 7:18, 19

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THE CAUSE OF THIS CONDITION?

Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but *sin that dwelleth in me.* Romans 7:20

Comment: _____

WHAT IS IT THAT CAUSES US TO SIN?

Because *the carnal mind* is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. Romans 8:7-9

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL THE RESULT OF HAVING A CARNAL MIND BE?

For *to be carnally minded is death*; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. Romans 8:6

Comment: _____

WHO ALONE CAN RESCUE US FROM THIS CONDITION?

O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?

I thank God through *Jesus Christ our Lord.* Romans 7:24, 25

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES JESUS ENABLE US TO DO?

***I can do all things* through Christ which strengtheneth me. Philippians 4:13**

Comment: _____

WHAT MUST WE DO TO MAKE THIS EXPERIENCE POSSIBLE?

I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.
Galatians 2:20

Comment: _____

WHAT TYPE OF A LIFE WILL WE THEN LIVE?

What shall we say then? *Shall we continue in sin*, that grace may abound?

God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?

Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death?

Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so *we also should walk in newness of life.*

For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection:

Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that *henceforth [from this point forward] we should not serve sin.*

For he that is dead is freed from sin. *Romans 6:1-7*

Comment: _____

HOW NEW IS OUR LIFE IN CHRIST TO BE?

And that he died for all, that they which live *should not henceforth live unto themselves*, but unto him which died for them, and rose again....

Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: *old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.* *2 Corinthians 5:15, 17*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THIS NEW LIFE LIKENED TO?

Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be *born again*, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be

born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

Marvel not that I said unto thee, *Ye must be born again.* John 3:3-7

Comment: _____

HOW IMPORTANT IS THIS NEW BIRTH?

There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit....

But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now *if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his....*

For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

Romans 8:1, 9, 14

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL THE PERSON LED OF THE SPIRIT BE LIKE?

That ye put off concerning the former conversation [conduct] the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;

And be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

And that ye *put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.* Ephesians 4:22-24

Comment: _____

HOW IS THIS TYPE OF LIFE POSSIBLE?

For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. Philippians 2:13

Comment: _____

The Origin of the Earth

WHO CREATED THE EARTH?

In the beginning *God created* the heaven and the earth. *Genesis 1:1*

Comment: _____

WHAT DO THE WORDS "LET US" INDICATE?

And God said, *Let us* make man in *our image*, after *our likeness*: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. *Genesis 1:26*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The plural clearly indicates that more than one being was involved in the creation of this world.

WHO ELSE WAS INVOLVED IN CREATION?

And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the *Spirit of God* moved upon the face of the waters. *Genesis 1:2*

Comment: _____

WHO ACTUALLY DID THE CREATING?

Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his Son*, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he *made the worlds*; *Hebrews 1:2*

Comment: _____

HOW MUCH DID JESUS CREATE?

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

The same was in the beginning with God.

All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made....

And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth. *John 1:1-3, 14*

Comment: _____

HOW DID HE PERFORM HIS CREATION?

By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.

He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses.

Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

For *he spake*, and it was done; *he commanded*, and it stood fast.

Psalms 33:6-9

Comment: _____

WHY DID HE CREATE THE EARTH?

For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, *he formed it to be inhabited*: I am the LORD; and there is none else. *Isaiah 45:18*

Comment: _____

HOW LONG DID CREATION TAKE?

For in *six days* the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed [made holy] it. *Exodus 20:11*

Comment: _____

WHAT ENABLES US TO ACCEPT THIS BIBLE FACT?

Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear. *Hebrews 11:3*

Comment: _____

WHO SUSTAINS THE WORLD?

For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: *all things were created by him*, and for him:

And he is before all things, *and by him all things consist*. *Colossians 1:16, 17*

Comment: _____

WHAT WOULD PEOPLE DOUBT IN THE LAST DAYS?

Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers,
walking after their own lusts,

And saying, Where is *the promise of his coming?* for since the
fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the
beginning of the creation.

For this *they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the
heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the
water: 2 Peter 3:3-5*

Comment: _____

WHOM ARE WE CALLED UPON TO WORSHIP?

Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the
hour of his judgment is come: and *worship him that made heaven,
and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. Revelation 14:7*

Comment: _____

*The God that made the earth,
And all the worlds on high,
Who gave all creatures birth,
In earth, and sea, and sky,
After six days in work employed,
Upon the seventh a rest enjoyed.*

*The Sabbath day was blessed,
Hallowed, and sanctified;
It was Jehovah's rest,
And so it must abide;
'Twas set apart before the fall,
'Twas made for man, 'twas made for all.*

- R. F. Cottrell

The Second Coming of Christ

WHAT DID JESUS PROMISE TO DO FOR US?

Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.
In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. *I go to prepare a place for you.*

And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. John 14:1-3

Comment: _____

HOW WILL JESUS COME BACK?

And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so *come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.*

Acts 1:9-11

Comment: _____

WAS JESUS A REAL PERSON WHEN HE WAS RESURRECTED?

And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.

But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for *a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.*

And when he had thus spoken, he showed them his hands and his feet.

And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?

And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb. And he took it, and did eat before them....

And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.

And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from

them, and carried up into heaven. *Luke 24:36-43, 50, 51*

Comment: _____

TO WHAT DOES JESUS LIKEN HIS SOON COMING?

For as the *lightning* cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. *Matthew 24:27*

Comment: _____

WHAT TYPE OF GLORY ACCOMPANIES JESUS?

And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with *power and great glory*. *Matthew 24:30*

Comment: _____

WHOSE GLORY ACCOMPANIES JESUS WHEN HE RETURNS?

For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in *his own glory*, and in *his Father's*, and of *the holy angels*. *Luke 9:26*

Comment: _____

WHAT DO THE ANGELS DO WHEN JESUS COMES?

And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and *they shall gather together his elect* from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. *Matthew 24:31*

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS TO THE DEAD AT JESUS' COMING?

For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and *the dead in Christ shall rise first*:

Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. *1 Thessalonians 4:16, 17*

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS TO THE ISLANDS AND MOUNTAINS?

And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and *every mountain and island were moved out of their places*.

And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand? *Revelation 6:14-17*

Comment: _____

WHAT 100 POUND OBJECTS DESOLATE THE EARTH?

And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.

And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

And there fell upon men a *great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent*: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

Revelation 16:18-21

Comment: _____

HOW MANY WILL SEE JESUS COMING?

Behold, he cometh with clouds; and *every eye shall see him*, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen. *Revelation 1:7*

Comment: _____

WHY DID HE SAY HE WOULD COME AGAIN?

Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me. In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

And if I go and prepare a place for you, *I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.* *John*

14:1-3

Comment: _____

Signs of the Second Coming

WHAT IMPORTANT QUESTION DID THE DISCIPLES ASK?

And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and *what shall be the sign of thy coming*, and of the end of the world? *Matthew 24:3*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID JESUS SAY WOULD COME?

And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

For *many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.* *Matthew 24:4, 5*

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL WE HEAR ABOUT?

And ye shall *hear of wars and rumours of wars*: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. *Matthew 24:6*

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL BE HAPPENING IN DIFFERENT PLACES?

For *nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences [diseases], and earthquakes, in divers [various] places.* *Matthew 24:7*

Comment: _____

WHO SHALL ARISE AND DECEIVE MANY?

And *many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.* *Matthew 24:11*

Comment: _____

WHAT TWO SIGNS ARE EVIDENT IN SOCIETY TODAY?

And because *iniquity [sin] shall abound, the love of many shall wax [grow] cold.* *Matthew 24:12*

Comment: _____

WHAT ASSURANCE IS GIVEN TO THE FAITHFUL?

But he that shall *endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.*

Matthew 24:13

Comment: _____

WHAT IS TO GO TO ALL THE WORLD BEFORE HE COMES?

And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come. Matthew 24:14

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY WILL BE INCREASED?

But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased. Daniel 12:4

Comment: _____

WHAT KIND OF TIMES WILL PRECEDE HIS COMING?

This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come. 2 Timothy 3:1

Comment: _____

WHAT EIGHT SIGNS ARE GIVEN?

For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, 2 Timothy 3:2

Comment: _____

WHAT OTHER TWELVE SIGNS ARE LISTED?

Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent [without self control], fierce, despisers of those that are good, Traitors, heady [rash, reckless], highminded [blinded by pride], lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away. 2 Timothy 3:3-5

Comment: _____

WHAT KIND OF PEOPLE DID HE SAY WOULD COME?

Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers [mockers], walking after their own lusts [desires], And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the

beginning of the creation. 2 Peter 3:3, 4

Comment: _____

WHAT TWO OTHER THINGS WOULD THEY REJECT?

For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and *the earth standing out of the water* and in the water:

Whereby the world that then was, *being overflowed with water, perished:* 2 Peter 3:5, 6

Comment: _____

WHAT TYPE OF TRIBULATION IS TO PRECEDE HIS COMING?

For then shall be *great tribulation*, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

Matthew 24:21, 22

Comment: _____

WHAT FOUR SIGNS IN NATURE PRECEDE HIS COMING?

And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a *great earthquake*; and the *sun became black* as sackcloth of hair, and the *moon became as blood*;

And the *stars of heaven fell* unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

Revelation 6:12-14

Comment: _____

NOTE: See *Appendix A* for historical documentation of the fulfillment of these signs.

WHAT IS THE NEXT THING TO HAPPEN?

Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and *they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.*

And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh:

So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. *Matthew 24:29-33*

Comment: _____

DO WE KNOW THE EXACT TIME OF JESUS RETURN?

But *of that day and hour knoweth no man*, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only. *Matthew 24:36*

Comment: _____

WHAT ARE WE TO DO WHILE WE ARE WAITING FOR HIM?

Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered [allowed] his house to be broken up.

Therefore *be ye also ready:* for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh. *Matthew 24:42-44*

Comment: _____

Sweet promise is given to all who believe –

“Behold I come quickly, Mine own to receive;
Hold fast till I come; the danger is great;
Sleep not as do others; be watchful and wait.”

We’ll “watch unto prayer” with lamps burning bright;

He comes to all others “a thief in the night.”
We know He is near, but know not the day –
As spring shows that summer is not far away.

Yes! This is our hope, ‘tis built on His word –

The glorious appearing of Jesus, our Lord;
Of promises all, it stands as the sum:
“Behold I come quickly, hold fast till I come.”

- F. E. Belden

Death

WHAT DID ADAM BECOME WHEN HE RECEIVED BREATH?

And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and *man became a living soul.* Genesis 2:7

Comment: _____

HOW MANY RETURN TO THE DUST AT DEATH?

All go unto one place; *all* are of the dust, and *all* turn to dust again. Ecclesiastes 3:20

Comment: _____

WHOSE SPIRIT RETURNS TO GOD AT DEATH?

Then shall *the dust* return to the earth as it was: and *the spirit* shall return unto God who gave it. Ecclesiastes 12:7

Comment: _____

WHAT IS ANOTHER WORD FOR SPIRIT?

All the while my *breath* is in me, and the *spirit* of God *is in my nostrils*; Job 27:3

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES GOD TAKE THAT TURNS THE BODY TO DUST?

Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: *thou takest away their breath*, they die, and return to their dust. Psalm 104:29

Comment: _____

WHAT AGE-OLD QUESTION DID JOB ASK?

But *man dieth*, and wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost [spirit or breath], *and where is he?* Job 14:10

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THE BIBLE ANSWER?

So man lieth down, and *riseth not: till the heavens be no more*, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that *thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!*

If a man die, shall he live again? *all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.*

Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands. Job 14:12-15

Comment: _____

ARE THE DEAD AWARE OF WHAT HAPPENS TO THE LIVING?

His sons come to honour, and he *knoweth it not*; and they are brought low, but he *perceiveth it not* of them. *Job 14:21*

Comment: _____

HOW MUCH DO THE DEAD KNOW?

For the living know that they shall die: but *the dead know not any thing*, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten.

Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any thing that is done under the sun....

Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for *there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest. Ecclesiastes 9:5, 6, 10*

Comment: _____

WHEN ARE WE TO PRAISE THE LORD?

Praise ye the LORD. Praise the LORD, O my soul.

While I live will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being.

Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help.

His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish. Psalm 146:1-4

Comment: _____

DO THE DEAD PRAISE THE LORD?

The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence. Psalm 115:17

Comment: _____

CAN THE DEAD EVEN REMEMBER GOD?

For in death there is no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall

give thee thanks? *Psalm 6:5*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID JESUS CALL DEATH?

These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of *sleep*.

Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.

Howbeit *Jesus spake of his death*: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

Then said *Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.* *John 11:11-14*

Comment: _____

HOW LONG WAS LAZARUS DEAD?

Then when Jesus came, he found that he had lain in the grave *four days* already. *John 11:17*

Comment: _____

DID MARTHA BELIEVE HER BROTHER WAS IN HEAVEN?

Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat still in the house.

Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee.

Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

Martha saith unto him, *I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.*

Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:

And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?

She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world. *John 11:20-27*

Comment: _____

WHY WAS MARTHA HESITANT TO OPEN THE TOMB?

Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, *by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead four days.*

Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldst

believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God? *John 11:39, 40*

Comment: _____

WAS LAZARUS CALLED BACK FROM HEAVEN OR HELL?

And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, *come forth.*

And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go. *John 11:43, 44*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Jesus did NOT say “come down” (as from heaven), nor did He say “come up” (as from hell), but rather “come forth” from the tomb. If Lazarus had been called back from the glories of heaven what a rotten, unfair thing that would have been, and if called back from an eternally burning hell he would have experienced the best deal ever.

WHEN ARE THE DEAD RAISED TO LIFE?

For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:

And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins.

Then they also which are *fallen asleep* in Christ are perished.

If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept.

For since by man came death, by man came also *the resurrection of the dead.*

For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward *they that are Christ's at his coming.* *1 Corinthians 15:16-23*

Comment: _____

WHEN DO WE RECEIVE IMMORTALITY?

Behold, I show you a mystery; *We shall not all sleep,* but we shall all be changed,

In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, *at the last trump:* for the trumpet shall sound, and *the dead shall be raised incorruptible,* and *we shall be changed.*

For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and *this mortal must put on immortality.*

So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this

mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.

O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?

1 Corinthians 15:51-55

Comment: _____

WHEN DO THE RIGHTEOUS DEAD AND LIVING MEET JESUS?

For this we say unto you by *the word of the Lord*, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent [precede] them which are *asleep*.

For *the Lord himself shall descend from heaven* with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and *the dead in Christ shall rise first*:

Then we which are alive and remain shall be *caught up together* with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

Wherefore comfort one another with these words. *1 Thessalonians 4:15-18*

Comment: _____

Soon Shall the Trump of God

Soon shall the trump of God
Give out the welcome sound,
That shakes death's silent chamber walls,
And breaks the turf-sealed ground.

You dwellers in the dust,
Awake, come forth, and sing;
Sharp has your frost of winter been,
But bright shall be your spring.

'Twas sown in weakness here;
'Twill then be raised in power;
That which was sown an earthly seed
Shall rise a heavenly flower.

- Anonymous

The Origin and Destiny of Satan

WHAT DID JESUS COME TO TAKE AWAY?

And ye know that he was manifested *to take away our sins*; and in him is no sin. *1 John 3:5*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID HE COME TO GIVE?

For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have *everlasting life*. *John 3:16*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID HE COME TO DESTROY?

He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might *destroy the works of the devil*. *1 John 3:8*

Comment: _____

WHOM DID HE COME TO DESTROY?

Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might *destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil*; *Hebrews 2:14*

Comment: _____

ISN'T SATAN IMMORTAL?

Which in his times he shall show, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the *King of kings, and Lord of lords*; Who *only hath immortality*, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen. *1 Timothy 6:15, 16*

Comment: _____

WHERE DID SATAN COME FROM?

And he [Jesus] said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from *heaven*. *Luke 10:18*

Comment: _____

WHAT WAS HE DOING IN HEAVEN?

Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. *Ezekiel 28:12-15*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID HE DO TO BE CAST OUT OF HEAVEN?

By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and *thou hast sinned*: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and *I will destroy thee*, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. *Ezekiel 28:16*

Comment: _____

WHAT WAS HIS SIN?

How art thou *fallen from heaven*, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, *I will exalt my throne above the stars [angels] of God*: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; *I will be like the most High*. *Isaiah 14:12-14*

Comment: _____

WHAT WAS THE RESULT OF SATAN'S REBELLION?

And *there was war in heaven*: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil,

and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. Revelation 12:7-9

Comment: _____

WHOM DID HE DECEIVE WHEN CAST TO THE EARTH?

Now the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And *he said unto the woman*, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:

For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat. *Genesis 3:1-6*

Comment: _____

WHAT WARNING DOES PETER GIVE CONCERNING SATAN?

Be sober, be vigilant; because *your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 1 Peter 5:8*

Comment: _____

WHY IS HE WORKING SO HARD TODAY?

Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because *he knoweth that he hath but a short time. Revelation 12:12*

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL EVENTUALLY HAPPEN TO SATAN?

Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffic; therefore will *I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee*

*to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.
All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at
thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.
Ezekiel 28:17-19*

Comment: _____

HOW CAN WE WITHSTAND HIM UNTIL THAT DAY?

*Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against
the wiles of the devil.*

*For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against
principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of
this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.*

*Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be
able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.*

*Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having
on the breastplate of righteousness;*

And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;

*Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to
quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.*

*And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which
is the word of God: Ephesians 6:11-17*

Comment: _____

WHAT TWO THINGS WILL GUARANTEE VICTORY?

*Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee
from you. James 4:7*

Comment: _____

*Wicked spirits gather round thee,
Legions of those foes to God –
Principalities most mighty –
Walk unseen the earth abroad;
They are gathering to the battle,
Strengthened for the last great strife;
Christian, arm! be watchful, ready,
Struggle manfully for life.
– Anonymous*

The Punishment of the Wicked

WHAT IS THE OPPOSITE OF ETERNAL LIFE?

For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not *perish*, but have *everlasting life*. *John 3:16*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THE WAGES OF SIN?

For *the wages of sin is death*; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Romans 6:23*

Comment: _____

WHAT BECOMES OF THE SOUL THAT SINS?

Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: *the soul that sinneth, it shall die*. *Ezekiel 18:4*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES THE DEVIL WANT?

Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary *the devil*, as a roaring lion, walketh about, *seeking whom he may devour*: *1 Peter 5:8*

Comment: _____

HOW MUCH TIME DOES HE HAVE?

Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because *he knoweth that he hath but a short time*. *Revelation 12:12*

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL HAPPEN TO HIM?

Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffic; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and *I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth* in the sight of all them that behold thee. All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and *never shalt thou be any more*. *Ezekiel 28:18, 19*

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL HAPPEN TO ALL OF HIS FOLLOWERS?

But *the wicked shall perish*, and the enemies of the LORD shall be as the fat of lambs: they shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away. *Psalms 37:20*

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS TO BODY AND SOUL IN HELL?

And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to *destroy both soul and body in hell*. *Matthew 10:28*

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL BECOME OF THE WICKED?

For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh *shall burn them up*, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

And ye shall tread down the wicked; for *they shall be ashes* under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of hosts. *Malachi 4:1-3*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THE LAKE OF FIRE CALLED?

And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is *the second death*. *Revelation 20:14*

Comment: _____

WHO WILL BE CAST INTO THE LAKE OF FIRE?

But *the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars*, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. *Revelation 21:8*

Comment: _____

WHAT ELSE IS DESTROYED?

But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the

elements shall melt with fervent heat, *the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.*

Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation [conduct] and godliness,

Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? *2 Peter 3:10-12*

Comment: _____

WHAT ARE WE TO LOOK FOR?

Nevertheless we, according to his promise, *look for new heavens and a new earth*, wherein dwelleth righteousness. *2 Peter 3:13*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID JOHN SEE IN VISION?

And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. Revelation 21:1

Comment: _____

WHAT IS GOD'S PROMISE TO US?

And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and *God himself shall be with them*, and be their God.

And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. Revelation 21:3, 4

Comment: _____

CAN WE BELIEVE THIS PROMISE?

And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new.

And he said unto me, Write: *for these words are true and faithful.*

Revelation 21:5

Comment: _____

The Millennium

WHAT HAPPENS TO THE EARTH WHEN JESUS COMES?

The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again. Isaiah 24:20

Comment: _____

WHAT BECOMES OF THE ISLANDS AND MOUNTAINS?

And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. Revelation 6:14

Comment: _____

HOW DESOLATE WILL THE EARTH BECOME?

I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was without form, and void; and the heavens, and they had no light.

I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

I beheld, and, lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, and by his fierce anger.

For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end. Jeremiah 4:23-27

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS TO THE WICKED AT JESUS' RETURN?

Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the

coasts of the earth.

And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the ground.
Jeremiah 25:30-33

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS TO THE RIGHTEOUS AT HIS COMING?

For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.

For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and *the dead in Christ shall rise first:*

Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. 1 Thessalonians 4:15-17

Comment: _____

NOTE: When Jesus comes the wicked are all slain, the righteous are all taken to heaven, and the earth is left in a desolate state ("without form and void" Jeremiah. 4:23; as a "bottomless pit" Revelation 20:1).

HOW LONG WILL SATAN BE BOUND TO THE EARTH?

And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and *bound him a thousand years,*

And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that *he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. Revelation 20:1-3*

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL THE RIGHTEOUS DO DURING THIS TIME?

And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and *judgment was given unto them:* and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and *they lived*

and reigned with Christ a thousand years. Revelation 20:4

Comment: _____

WHOM SHALL THE RIGHTEOUS BE JUDGING?

Do ye not know that *the saints shall judge the world?* and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

Know ye not that *we shall judge angels?* how much more things that pertain to this life? *1 Corinthians 6:2, 3*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID JESUS SAY ABOUT THE RESURRECTION?

Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which *all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,*

And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation. John 5:28, 29

Comment: _____

WHEN ARE THE WICKED DEAD RAISED?

But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.
Revelation 20:5, 6

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES SATAN DO WHEN THE WICKED ARE RAISED?

And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. Revelation 20:7, 8

Comment: _____

WHAT DESCENDS DOWN FROM GOD OUT OF HEAVEN?

And I John saw *the holy city, new Jerusalem,* coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

Revelation 21:2

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES SATAN ATTEMPT AND WHAT HAPPENS?

And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them. Revelation 20:9

Comment: _____

HOW CONSUMING IS THIS FIRE?

But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD shall be as the fat of lambs: they shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away. Psalm 37:20

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS TO ALL OF THE WICKED AT THIS TIME?

For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of hosts. Malachi 4:1-3

Comment: _____

WHAT BECOMES OF SATAN?

Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffic; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more. Ezekiel 28:18, 19

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THIS FIRE CALLED?

And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second

death. Revelation 20:14

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL GOD CREATE FROM THE ASHES?

But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for *new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness. 2 Peter 3:10-13*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID JOHN SEE IN VISION?

And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. Revelation 21:1

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL THE NEW EARTH BE LIKE?

For, behold, *I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind....*

And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they are the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD. Isaiah

65:17, 21-25

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES GOD PROMISE?

And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and *God himself shall be with them*, and be their God.

And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and *there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.*

And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, *I make all things new.*

And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

Revelation 21:3-5

Comment: _____

Beneath the Cross of Jesus

Beneath the cross of Jesus I fain would take my stand,
The shadow of a mighty rock Within a weary land;
A home within the wilderness, A rest upon the way,
From the burning of the noontide heat, And the burden of the day.

Upon that cross of Jesus Mine eye at times can see
The very dying form of One Who suffered there for me;
And from my smitten heart with tears Two wonders I confess:
The wonders of redeeming love And my unworthiness.

I take, O cross, thy shadow For my abiding place;
I ask no other sunshine than The sunshine of His face;
Content to let the world go by, To know no gain nor loss,
My sinful self my only shame, My glory all the cross.
– Elizabeth C. Clephane

The Law of God

WHAT IS THE PURPOSE OF THE LAW OF GOD?

Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for *by the law is the knowledge of sin.* Romans 3:20

Comment: _____

HOW DOES THE BIBLE DEFINE SIN?

Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for *sin is the transgression of the law.* 1 John 3:4

Comment: _____

WOULD THERE BE SIN IF THERE WAS NO LAW?

Because the law worketh wrath: for *where no law is, there is no transgression.* Romans 4:15

Comment: _____

WHAT SIN DID CAIN COMMIT?

If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that *Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.* Genesis 4:7, 8

Comment: _____

WHAT WERE THE PEOPLE OF SODOM CALLED?

But the men of Sodom were wicked and *sinner*s before the LORD exceedingly. Genesis 13:13

Comment: _____

DID ABRAHAM KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD?

Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and *kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.* Genesis 26:5

Comment: _____

WHAT COMMANDMENT DID JOSEPH REFUSE TO BREAK?

And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, *Lie with me.*

But *he refused*, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what is with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

There is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and *sin against God*? *Genesis 39:7-9*

Comment: _____

WHAT TEST OF OBEDIENCE DID GOD GIVE TO ISRAEL?

Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, *I will rain bread from heaven* for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, *that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.* *Exodus 16:4*

Comment: _____

WERE THEY OBEDIENT OR DID THEY SIN AGAINST GOD?

And he said unto them, This is that which the LORD hath said, To morrow is the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake that which ye will bake to day, and seethe that ye will seethe [boil]; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day is a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field.

Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, which is the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

And it came to pass, that there went out some of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

And the LORD said unto Moses, *How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?* *Exodus 16:23-28*

Comment: _____

HOW WERE THE COMMANDMENTS WRITTEN?

And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, *written with the finger of God.* *Exodus 31:18*

Comment: _____

DID JESUS CHANGE THE LAW?

Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Matthew 5:17, 18

Comment: _____

NOTE: Jesus said “do not even think” that He came to do away with the law.

DOES FAITH ABOLISH GOD’S LAW?

Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law. Romans 3:31

Comment: _____

WHO WILL THE FAITHFUL BE WHEN JESUS COMES?

Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus. Revelation 14:12

Comment: _____

HOW LONG WILL HIS COMMANDMENTS STAND?

The works of his hands are verity and judgment; all his commandments are sure.

They stand fast for ever and ever, and are done in truth and uprightness. Psalm 111:7, 8

Comment: _____

HOW DO WE SHOW OUR LOVE FOR JESUS?

If ye love me, keep my commandments....

He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him....

Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him. John 14:15, 21, 23

Comment: _____

The Two Laws

HOW WERE THE TEN COMMANDMENTS WRITTEN?

And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, *written with the finger of God. Exodus 31:18*

Comment: _____

WHERE WERE THESE COMMANDMENTS PLACED?

And thou shalt put into *the ark* the testimony which I shall give thee. *Exodus 25:16*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The top of this “ark” where the commandments were placed was the called the “mercy seat” and represented the throne of God. Above the mercy seat was the visible presence of God (Exodus 25:22; Leviticus 16:2; Hebrews 9:5), thus revealing that the law of God is the very foundation of His government.

WHAT ELSE WAS IN THIS ARK?

There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put therein at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt. *2 Chronicles 5:10*

Comment: _____

HOW LONG IS GOD’S LAW TO ENDURE?

The works of his hands are verity and judgment; all his commandments are sure.

They stand fast for ever and ever, and are done in truth and uprightness. Psalm 111:7, 8

Comment: _____

WHO WROTE THE CEREMONIAL LAW?

And it came to pass, when *Moses* had made an end of *writing* the words of *this law* in a book, until they were finished. *Deuteronomy 31:24*

Comment: _____

WHERE WAS THIS LAW PLACED?

That Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. Deuteronomy 31:25, 26

Comment: _____

HOW LONG WAS THIS LAW TO STAND?

Which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, *imposed on them until the time of reformation. Hebrews 9:10*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID THE LAW THAT WAS ABOLISHED CONTAIN?

Having *abolished* in his flesh the enmity, even the law of *commandments contained in ordinances*; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; *Ephesians 2:15*

Comment: _____

WHAT WAS BLOTTED OUT AT THE CROSS?

Blotting out *the handwriting of ordinances that was against us*, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; *Colossians 2:14*

Comment: _____

TO WHAT DID THESE ORDINANCES POINT FORWARD?

For such an high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, *when he offered up himself. Hebrews 7:26, 27*

But *Christ* being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by *his own blood* he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. *Hebrews 9:11, 12*

Which are *a shadow of things to come*; but the body is of *Christ. Colossians 2:17*

Comment: _____

WHAT PRACTICE WAS TO CEASE WHEN JESUS DIED?

And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week *he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease,... Daniel 9:27*

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENED IN THE TEMPLE WHEN JESUS DIED?

Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

And, behold, *the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom;* and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent; *Matthew 27:50, 51*

Comment: _____

HOW DID JESUS SAY WE ARE TO CONTINUE IN HIS LOVE?

As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. John 15:9, 10

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES GOD SAY OF THOSE WHO DO NOT KEEP THEM?

And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

He that saith, I know him, *and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar,* and the truth is not in him. *1 John 2:3, 4*

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS TO ALL LIARS?

But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and *all liars,* shall have their part *in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. Revelation 21:8*

Comment: _____

WHERE WILL THE COMMANDMENT KEEPERS BE?

Blessed are they that *do his commandments,* that they may have *right to the tree of life,* and may enter in *through the gates into the*

city. Revelation 22:14
 Comment: _____

The Two Laws Contrasted

THE MORAL LAW	THE CEREMONIAL LAW
Spoken by God <i>Deuteronomy 4:12, 13</i> Written on tables of stone <i>Exodus 31:18</i> Written with God's finger <i>Exodus 31:18</i> Placed inside the ark <i>Exodus 40:20</i> A perfect law of liberty <i>James 1:25</i> Consists of moral standards <i>Exodus 20:3-17</i> The basis of God's government <i>John 15:10</i> Brings a knowledge of sin <i>Romans 3:20</i> Will stand forever <i>Psalms 111:7, 8</i>	Spoken by Moses <i>Leviticus 1:1-3</i> Written in a book <i>Deuteronomy 31:24</i> Handwritten by Moses <i>Deuteronomy 31:24</i> Placed beside the ark <i>Deuteronomy 31:26</i> A witness against the people <i>Deuteronomy 31:24</i> Consisted of ordinances <i>Hebrews 9:10</i> A shadow of Christ's ministry <i>Colossians 2:14-17</i> Pointed to the Remedy for sin <i>Hebrews 9:11-13</i> Temporary, until Jesus' death <i>Ephesians 2:15</i>

The Bible Sabbath

DOES THIS VERSE SAY WHICH DAY IS THE LORD'S?

I was in the Spirit on the *Lord's day*, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, *Revelation 1:10*

Comment: _____

WHICH DAY DOES JESUS SAY IS HIS DAY?

Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of *the sabbath*. *Mark 2:28*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID GOD CALL THE SABBATH?

If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on *my holy day*; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words: *Isaiah 58:13*

Comment: _____

WHICH DAY IS THE BIBLE SABBATH?

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

But *the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God*: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it. *Exodus 20:8-11*

Comment: _____

WHEN WAS THE SABBATH MADE HOLY AND SANCTIFIED?

Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

And *on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made*; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. And *God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it*: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.

Genesis 2:1-3

Comment: _____

CAN WE KNOW FOR CERTAIN WHICH DAY IS THE SABBATH?

This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid. And that day was the preparation [Good Friday], and *the sabbath drew on.*

And the women also, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and *rested the sabbath day according to the commandment.*

Now upon the first day [Easter Sunday] of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them. *Luke 23:52-24:1*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The Sabbath is the day between Good Friday and Easter Sunday, or Saturday, the seventh day of the week.

WAS THE SABBATH MADE FOR JUST THE JEWS?

And he said unto them, *The sabbath was made for man*, and not man for the sabbath: *Mark 2:27*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Abraham (the Father of the Jews) was not even born until more than 2,000 years after creation.

DID JESUS KEEP THE SABBATH COMMANDMENT?

And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, *as his custom was*, he went into the synagogue *on the sabbath day*, and stood up for to read. *Luke 4:16*

Comment: _____

DID PAUL KEEP THE BIBLE SABBATH?

And Paul, *as his manner was*, went in unto them, and *three sabbath days* reasoned with them out of the scriptures, *Acts 17:2*

Comment: _____

DID GENTILE [NON-JEW] CHRISTIANS KEEP THE SABBATH?

And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the *Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath.*
Acts 13:42

Comment: _____

HOW MANY WERE KEEPING THE SABBATH?

And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God. *Acts 13:44*

Comment: _____

WHEN DID THE APOSTLES MEET WITH THE WOMEN?

And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither. *Acts 16:13*

Comment: _____

HOW OFTEN DID EARLY CHRISTIANS MEET ON SABBATH?

And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks. *Acts 18:4*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID JESUS SAY PRAY FOR 40 YEARS IN THE FUTURE?

But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day: *Matthew 24:20*

Comment: _____

DID JESUS CHANGE ANY OF THE TEN COMMANDMENTS?

Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. *Matthew 5:17, 18*

Comment: _____

ARE GOD'S PEOPLE TO CONTINUE KEEPING THE SABBATH?

For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And

God did rest the seventh day from all his works...

There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.

For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his.

Let us labour therefore to *enter into that rest*, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief. *Hebrews 4:3, 4, 9-11*

Comment: _____

WHAT WORD SHOWS MAN WOULD FORGET THE SABBATH

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. Exodus 20:8

Comment: _____

WILL THE SABBATH BE KEPT IN THE NEW EARTH?

For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one *sabbath* to another, *shall all flesh come to worship* before me, saith the LORD. *Isaiah 66:22, 23*

Comment: _____

THE SABBATH IS TO BE A SIGN BETWEEN WHOM?

Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be *a sign between me and them*, that they might know that I am the LORD that sanctify them....

I am the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them;

And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be *a sign between me and you*, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God. *Ezekiel 20:12, 19, 20*

Comment: _____

WHAT IF MAN'S TEACHING IS CONTRARY TO GOD'S LAW?

Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, *We ought to obey God rather than men. Acts 5:29*

Comment: _____

WHOM DID JESUS SAY WE SHOULD SERVE?

Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, *Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.*

Matthew 4:10

Comment: _____

WHAT ARE THE ONLY TWO CHOICES THAT WE HAVE?

Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye *obey*; whether of *sin unto death*, or of *obedience unto righteousness*? *Romans 6:16*

Comment: _____

WHAT ARE WE TOLD TO DO?

Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and *serve ye the LORD*.

And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, *choose you this day whom ye will serve*; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but *as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD*. *Joshua 24:14, 15*

Comment: _____

WHAT SHOULD OUR RESPONSE BE?

And the people said unto Joshua, *The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey*. *Joshua 24:24*

Comment: _____

*I will never, never leave thee,
I will never thee forsake;
I will guide, and save, and keep thee,
For My name and mercy's sake:
Fear no evil,
Only all My counsel take.*

– Anonymous

The First Day in the New Testament

There are only eight texts in the entire New Testament that refer to the first day of the week. This study will consider each of them.

WHY DOES MATTHEW SAY THEY CAME ON THE FIRST DAY?

In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward *the first day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary *to see the sepulchre*. *Matthew 28:1*

Comment: _____

WHY DOES MARK SAY THE WOMEN CAME TO THE TOMB?

And when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, had *bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him*.

And very early in the morning *the first day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun. *Mark 16:1, 2*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES THIS THIRD REFERENCE SAY HAPPENED?

Now when *Jesus was risen early the first day* of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven devils. *Mark 16:9*

Comment: _____

WERE THE DISCIPLES CELEBRATING THE RESURRECTION?

And she went and told them that had been with him, as *they mourned and wept*.

And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, *believed not*.

After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

And they went and told it unto the residue: *neither believed they them*.

Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and *upbraided [rebuked] them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen*.
Mark 16:10-14

Comment: _____

DOES LUKE INDICATE A CHANGE OF THE SABBATH?

Now upon *the first* day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them. *Luke 24:1*

Comment: _____

DOES JOHN SAY THE FIRST DAY REPLACED THE SABBATH?

The *first day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre. *John 20:1*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Every one of these references clearly reveal that the women came to the tomb on Sunday morning to do a work they would not do on the holy Sabbath and transgress the commandment of God.

WHY WERE THE DISCIPLES ASSEMBLED TOGETHER?

Then *the same day at evening, being the first day* of the week, when the doors were shut where *the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews*, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. *John 20:19*

Comment: _____

WHY WERE THERE "MANY LIGHTS" AS PAUL PREACHED?

And upon *the first day* of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, *Paul* preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and *continued his speech until midnight*.

And *there were many lights* in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing him said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him. *Acts 20:7-10*

Comment: _____

NOTE: This is a Saturday night meeting that continued until dawn on Sunday morning. (See the New English Bible or any commentary.) In the Bible a day begins with the evening (Genesis 1:5, 8, 13, etc.; Leviticus 23:32). We still follow this practice for certain holidays such as Christmas and New Year's Eve.

WHAT DID PAUL DO AT SUNRISE SUNDAY MORNING?

When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so *he departed....*

And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go *afoot.*

And when he *met with us at Assos*, we took him in, and came to Mitylene. *Acts 20:11, 13, 14*

Comment: _____

NOTE: On Sunday Paul walked 20 miles to meet the other disciples at Assos. This is something he would never have done on the Sabbath.

DOES THE LAST TEXT REFER TO CHANGING THE SABBATH?

Now *concerning the collection for the saints*, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

Upon the *first day* of the week let every one of you *lay by him in store*, as God hath prospered him, *that there be no gatherings when I come.* *1 Corinthians 16:1, 2*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Paul informed all of the churches, including Corinth, of the need of laying aside money at home for the poor believers in Jerusalem so that when he passed through he could readily pick it up to take to them. (See Acts 11:29, 30; Romans 15:25, 26).

WHAT DOES THE FOURTH COMMANDMENT SAY TO DO?

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. *Exodus 20:8*

Comment: _____

CAN WE REPLACE THE COMMANDMENTS FOR TRADITION?

But he answered and said unto them, *Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?...*

Thus have ye *made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition....*

But *in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.* *Matthew 15:3, 6, 9*

Comment: _____

IF WE LOVE JESUS WHAT SHOULD WE DO?

If ye love me, keep my commandments. *John 14:15*

Comment: _____

Love and Obedience

WHAT ARE GOD'S PEOPLE TO WALK IN AND AFTER?

I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children *walking in truth*, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

And this is love, that we *walk after his commandments*. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it. 2 John 1:4-6

Comment: _____

WHAT WARNING IS GIVEN ABOUT SOME CHRISTIANS?

Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away. 2 Timothy 3:5

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL HAPPEN TO SOME LAST DAY CHRISTIANS?

For the time will come when *they will not endure sound doctrine*; but after their own lusts shall they *heap to themselves teachers*, having itching ears;

And they shall *turn away their ears from the truth*, and shall be *turned unto fables*. 2 Timothy 4:3, 4

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THE ONLY WAY TO BE JUSTIFIED?

Therefore we conclude that a man is *justified by faith* without the deeds of the law. Romans 3:28

Comment: _____

DOES FAITH ABOLISH GOD'S LAW?

Do we then make void the law through faith? *God forbid*: yea, we establish the law. Romans 3:31

Comment: _____

WHAT IS FAITH WITHOUT WORKS SAID TO BE?

Even so faith, if it hath not works, is *dead*, being alone.

Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: show me

thy faith without thy works, and I will show thee my faith by my works.

Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.

But wilt thou know, O vain man, that *faith without works is dead*?... For as the body without the spirit is dead, so *faith without works is dead* also. *James 2:17-20, 26*

Comment: _____

WHAT ESSENTIAL ELEMENT CAUSES FAITH TO WORK?

For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but *faith which worketh by love*. *Galatians 5:6*

Comment: _____

IS MORE REQUIRED OF CHRISTIANS THAN "LIP SERVICE"?

And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee *as my people*, and *they hear* thy words, but *they will not do* them: for *with their mouth they show much love*, but their heart goeth after their covetousness. *Ezekiel 33:31*

Comment: _____

WHO DOES JAMES SAY IS DECEIVED AND WHO IS BLESSED?

But *be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves*.

For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

But whoso looketh into *the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, *this man shall be blessed in his deed*. *James 1:22-25*

Comment: _____

WHO ALONE RECEIVES SALVATION?

And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto *all them that obey him*. *Hebrews 5:9*

Comment: _____

WHAT WE MUST DO TO RECEIVE ETERNAL LIFE?

And, behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what good

thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?

And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God: but *if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.* Matthew 19:16, 17

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS IF WE BREAK EVEN ONE COMMANDMENT?

For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet *offend in one point, he is guilty of all.*

For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty. James 2:10-12

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL JESUS SAY TO THE DISOBEDIENT CHRISTIANS?

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

And then will I profess unto them, *I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.* Matthew 7:21-23

Comment: _____

WHO DOES JESUS SAY ARE THE WISE AND THE FOOLISH?

Therefore *whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:* And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

And *every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:*

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it. Matthew 7:24-27

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS TO THE DISOBEDIENT AT JESUS' COMING?

And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,

In flaming fire taking *vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel* of our Lord Jesus Christ:

Who shall be *punished with everlasting destruction* from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power; *2 Thessalonians 1:7-9*

Comment: _____

OBEDIENCE IS SIMPLY AN EXPRESSION OF WHAT?

If ye love me, keep my commandments. *John 14:15*

Comment: _____

WHOM DOES GOD CALL A LIAR?

And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. 1 John 2:3, 4

Comment: _____

WHERE WILL ALL LIARS BE FOUND?

But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and *all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. Revelation 21:8*

Comment: _____

WHERE WILL ALL OF THE COMMANDMENT KEEPERS BE?

Blessed are *they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. Revelation 22:14*

Comment: _____

Sabbath Observance

WHICH DAY DOES THE BIBLE SAY IS THE SABBATH?

But *the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God*: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it. *Exodus 20:10, 11*

Comment: _____

WHO WAS THE SABBATH MADE FOR?

And he said unto them, *The sabbath was made for man*, and not man for the sabbath: *Mark 2:27*

Comment: _____

WHOSE DAY IS THE SABBATH?

Therefore the *Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath*. *Mark 2:28*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES GOD CALL THE SABBATH?

If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on *my holy day*; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words: *Isaiah 58:13*

Comment: _____

WHEN IS THE SABBATH TO BE OBSERVED?

It shall be unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the month at even, *from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath*. *Leviticus 23:32*

Comment: _____

WHAT MARKS THE BEGINNING OF A DAY?

And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the *evening* and the morning were the first day....

And God called the firmament Heaven. And the *evening* and the

morning were the second day....

And the *evening* and the morning were the third day. *Genesis 1:5, 8, 13*

Comment: _____

NOTE: According to the Bible the Sabbath is to be observed from sunset Friday evening until sunset Saturday evening.

WHAT ACTIVITIES DID JESUS DO ON THE SABBATH?

And when *the sabbath day* was come, he began to *teach in the synagogue*: and many hearing him were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands? *Mark 6:2*

Comment: _____

WAS IT COMMON FOR HIM TO ATTEND SABBATH SERVICES?

And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, *as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day*, and stood up for to read. *Luke 4:16*

Comment: _____

WHAT ELSE SHOULD ONE DO ON THE SABBATH?

And, behold, there was a man which had his hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it *lawful to heal on the sabbath days*? that they might accuse him.

And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?

How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore *it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days*.

Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

But when Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence: and *great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all*; *Matthew 12:10-15*

Comment: _____

WHAT BRINGS GOD'S PROMISED BLESSING?

Blessed is the man that doeth this, and the son of man that layeth

hold on it; that *keepeth the sabbath from polluting it*, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil. *Isaiah 56:2*

Comment: _____

WHAT MUST WE "REMEMBER" TO DO WITH THE SABBATH?

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. Exodus 20:8

Comment: _____

WHAT ARE WE TO REFRAIN FROM ON THE HOLY SABBATH?

Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it thou shalt not do any work*, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore *the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it. Exodus 20:9-11*

Comment: _____

WHY WERE THE JEWS CARRIED INTO CAPTIVITY?

In those days saw I in Judah some treading wine presses *on the sabbath*, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem *on the sabbath day*: and *I testified against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals [food].

There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and *sold on the sabbath* unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

Then *I contended with the nobles of Judah*, and said unto them, What *evil thing* is this that ye do, and *profane the sabbath day*?

Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet *ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath. Nehemiah 13:15-18*

Comment: _____

WHAT ARE WE TO LEARN FROM THE UNBELIEF OF ISRAEL?

For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And *God did rest the seventh day from all his works....*

There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.

For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath *ceased from his own*

works, as God did from his.

Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief. Hebrews 4:4, 9-11

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES GOD WANT ALL PEOPLE TO DO?

Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant; Isaiah 56:6

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES GOD WANT US TO DO WITH HIS LAW?

And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in. Isaiah 58:12

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THE WAY TO RESTORE THE BREAK IN GOD'S LAW?

If thou turn away thy foot from [stop trampling on] the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words: Isaiah 58:13

Comment: _____

NOTE: The Sabbath is holy time and we are to "remember" this day "to keep it holy" (Exodus 20:8-11). Following is a review of some of the Bible examples.

1. Attend religious services.
Jesus' custom was to attend religious services (Luke 4:16). Paul's custom was the same as his Lord's (Acts 17:1, 2). Early Christians attended services every Sabbath (Act 18:4).
2. Refrain from secular labor and academic pursuits.
Do not cause others to work (Exodus 20:8-11).
3. Study God's word (Matthew 12:10-15).
4. Do good.
Reach out to others. Heal the sick. Visit shut-ins (Isaiah 56:2).
5. Do not buy or sell (Nehemiah 13:15-18; Ezekiel 22:26).
This would include food as well as other items.
6. Minister to the less fortunate (Isaiah 58:7, 8).
7. Not seek our own pleasure.

- Even our words should be guarded (Isaiah 58:12-14).
8. Spend some time in nature, God's second lesson book (Psalms 111:2, 3; Job 12:7-9).
 9. Spend quality time with the family.
 10. Contemplate the cross of Christ and His great love for you.

Holy Sabbath Day of Rest

Holy Sabbath day of rest,
By our Master richly blest,
God created and divine,
Set aside for holy time.

Seek not pleasures of this earth,
With its folly, noise, and mirth,
There are better things in store,
Over on the other shore.

As the Sabbath draweth on,
Friday eve at set of sun,
Christian household then should meet,
Sing and pray at Jesus' feet,

Asking Him for saving grace,
Also victory in the race,
And to help us by His power,
To keep holy every hour.

Yes, the holy Sabbath rest,
By our God divinely blest,
It to us a sign shall be,
Throughout all eternity.

- L. E. C. Jours

Baptism

HOW ESSENTIAL IS BAPTISM?

Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, *he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.* John 3:5

Comment: _____

HOW MANY TYPES OF BAPTISM DOES GOD RECOGNIZE?

One Lord, one faith, *one baptism.* Ephesians 4:5

Comment: _____

HOW WAS JESUS BAPTIZED?

Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer [permit, allow] it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

And Jesus, when he was baptized, *went up straightway out of the water:* and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:

And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Matthew 3:13-17

Comment: _____

WHY DID JOHN BAPTIZE IN THE JORDAN RIVER?

And John also was baptizing in Aenon near to Salim, *because there was much water there:* and they came, and were baptized. John 3:23

Comment: _____

HOW DID PHILIP BAPTIZE THE ETHIOPIAN?

And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and *they went down both into the water,* both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him. Acts 8:38

Comment: _____

WHAT MUST PRECEDE BAPTISM?

Go ye therefore, and *teach* all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world.

Amen. *Matthew 28:19, 20*

Comment: _____

WHAT MUST ONE DO BEFORE BEING BAPTIZED?

He that *believeth* and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. *Mark 16:16*

Comment: _____

IF A PERSON TRULY BELIEVES WHAT WILL THEY DO?

Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do?

Then Peter said unto them, *Repent, and be baptized* every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost....

Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.

Acts 2:37, 38, 41

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES BAPTISM SYMBOLIZE?

Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were *baptized into his death?*

Therefore we are *buried* with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was *raised up from the dead* by the glory of the Father, even so we also should *walk in newness of life*.

For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection:

Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that *henceforth we should not serve sin*.

Romans 6:3-6

Comment: _____

WHEN WE DIE TO SELF WHO NOW LIVES IN US?

I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but *Christ*

liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.
Galatians 2:20

Comment: _____

WHAT ARE WE DECLARED TO BE?

For ye are all *the children of God* by faith in Christ Jesus.
For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.
There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.
And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and *heirs according to the promise.* *Galatians 3:26-29*

Comment: _____

WHEN SHOULD A PERSON BE BAPTIZED?

(For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, *now is the accepted time*; behold, now is the day of salvation.) *2 Corinthians 6:2*

Comment: _____

WAS ANYONE EVER REBAPTIZED IN THE NEW TESTAMENT?

And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples,
He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.
And he said unto them, *Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism.*
Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.
When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. *Acts 19:1-5*

Comment: _____

WHAT SHOULD WE DO AFTER UNDERSTANDING TRUTH?

And now why tarriest thou? *arise, and be baptized*, and wash away

thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord. *Acts 22:16*
Comment: _____

Beneath the Wave

Lord in humble, sweet submission,
Here we meet to follow Thee,
Trusting in Thy great salvation,
Which alone can make us free.

Naught have we to claim as merit;
All the duties we can do
Can no crown of life inherit;
All the praise to Thee is due.

Yet we come in Christian duty,
Down beneath the wave to go;
O the bliss! the heavenly beauty!
Christ the Lord was buried so.
- Robert. T. Daniel

The True Church

HOW MANY BODIES DOES GOD RECOGNIZE AS HIS?

There is *one body*, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

One Lord, one faith, one baptism,

One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all. *Ephesians 4:4-6*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THIS ONE BODY?

And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to *the church*,

Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all. *Ephesians 1:22, 23*

Comment: _____

WHAT SYMBOL IS USED TO PORTRAY GOD'S CHURCH?

And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; *a woman* clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered. *Revelation 12:1, 2*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS ZION COMPARED TO?

I have likened the daughter of Zion to a comely and *delicate woman*. *Jeremiah 6:2*

Comment: _____

WHO IS ZION?

And I have put my words in thy mouth, and I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, *Thou art my people*.

Isaiah 51:16

Comment: _____

TO WHAT ARE THE CORRUPT CHURCHES COMPARED?

And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials,

and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will show unto thee the judgment of the *great whore* that sitteth upon many waters: With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. *Revelation 17:1-5*

Comment:

NOTE: In Bible prophecy a pure woman is used to symbolize the people of God, or His one true church. On the other hand a vile woman (whether the great whore herself or her harlot daughters) is used to represent churches that have abandoned the truth of God's word and caused the world to become intoxicated with their false teachings. The name Babylon signifies confusion and goes back to the Tower of Babel where God confused the languages.

WHO IS THIS SCARLET BEAST WHICH CARRIES BABYLON?

And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a *great red dragon*, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in

heaven.

And *the great dragon* was cast out, that old serpent, *called the Devil, and Satan*, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. *Revelation 12:3-9*

Comment: _____

WHOM DOES THE DEVIL PERSECUTE?

And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted *the woman [church]* which brought forth the man child. *Revelation 12:13*

Comment: _____

HOW LONG DID THE CHURCH GO INTO HIDING?

And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for *a time, and times, and half a time*, from the face of the serpent. And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. *Revelation 12:14-16*

Comment: _____

NOTE: This period of time is mentioned more than any other in Scripture and is found seven times in the books of Daniel and Revelation. In Revelation 11:2 and 13:5 it is referred to as 42 months; in Daniel 7:25, 12:7 and Revelation 12:14 as 3 1/2 times; and in Revelation 11:3 and 12:6 as 1260 days. From Genesis 7:11, 24; 8:4 we discover that a month equals 30 days; thus, the 42 months would equal 1260 days (42x30=1260). A year of 12 months would equal 360 days (12x30=360); therefore, 3 1/2 years (3 1/2 times; or a time, times and half a time) would equal 1260 days. As can be seen, the 42 months and the 3 1/2 times are identical to the 1260 days. Since, in prophetic time, a day equals one year (Ezekiel 4:6; Numbers 14:34), these seven references to 1260 days would be 1260 prophetic years.

HOW IS THE LAST DAY REMNANT CHURCH IDENTIFIED?

And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which *keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ*. *Revelation 12:17*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY THE TESTIMONY OF JESUS IS?

And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for *the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.* Revelation 19:10

Comment:

NOTE: The word of God gives 19 points of identification for His true, last day church, so none need be in ignorance concerning its identity.

1. It will be identical to the early church (Revelation 12:13, 14, 17).
2. To have the faith of Jesus (Revelation 14:12).
3. To have the testimony of Jesus, which is the spirit of prophecy (Revelation 12:17; 19:10).
4. To arise after the 1260 years of persecution or after 1798 (Revelation 12:14).
5. Arise after the 2300 day/year prophecy (Daniel 8:14).
6. Was to experience a great disappointment (Revelation 10:7-11).
7. To be a world-wide movement (Revelation 14:6).
8. To proclaim the "everlasting gospel" (Revelation 14:6).
9. To warn that the judgement is taking place (Revelation 14:7).
10. To call the attention of the world to God as the Creator (Revelation 14:7).
11. Not an offspring of Babylon (Revelation 12:1-17; 17:1-6).
12. To declare the fall of Babylon (Revelation 14:8).
13. To identify and oppose the antichrist (Revelation 13).
14. To warn of the mark of the beast (Revelation 14:6-11).
15. To call God's people out of Babylon (Revelation 18:4).
16. Declares the seal of God (Revelation 7:1-3).
17. Rejects all false teachings (Deuteronomy 4:2; 12:32; Revelation 22:18, 19).
18. To base all of their beliefs upon the Bible and the Bible alone (John 14:23, 24; Revelation 22:18, 19).
19. It is to keep all of the commandments of God, including the fourth or the seventh day Sabbath (Revelation 12:17; 14:12).

WHAT IS GOD'S LAST CALL TO HIS PEOPLE IN BABYLON?

And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her

fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, *Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.*

For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. *Revelation 18:1-5*

Comment: _____

WHEN THEY COME OUT WHERE ARE THEY TO COME TO?

And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and *there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.* *John 10:16*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES JESUS SAY HIS SHEEP DO?

My sheep *hear my voice*, and I know them, *and they follow me:* *John 10:27*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS HIS PROMISE TO THOSE WHO FOLLOW HIM?

And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.

My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand. *John 10:28, 29*

Comment: _____

The Spirit of Prophecy

WHAT TWO THINGS IDENTIFY THE REMNANT CHURCH?

And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which *keep the commandments* of God, and *have the testimony of Jesus Christ.* Revelation 12:17

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THE TESTIMONY OF JESUS?

And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for *the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.* Revelation 19:10

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THE PURPOSE OF A PROPHET?

Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but *he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.* Amos 3:7

Comment: _____

HOW LONG IS THIS GIFT TO BE IN THE CHURCH?

And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;

For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: Ephesians 4:11-13

Comment: _____

NOTE: Three common misconceptions today are: 1) To be a prophet one had to write a book of the Bible. Such a fallacy as this is easily refuted by such well known prophets as Elijah, John the Baptist, and dozens of others who did not write any of the Bible. 2) That the gift of prophecy ended with the death of the last of the apostles and the close of the New Testament. 3) That the prophetic gift was given to men only.

WAS THE GIFT OF PROPHECY GIVEN TO MEN ONLY?

And *Miriam the prophetess*, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with

dances. *Exodus 15:20*

Comment: _____

WHAT POSITION, BESIDES JUDGE, DID DEBORAH HOLD?

And Deborah, *a prophetess*, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time. *Judges 4:4*

Comment: _____

WHO HAD THE PROPHETIC GIFT HULDA OR HER HUSBAND?

And Hilkiah, and they that the king had appointed, went to *Huldah the prophetess*, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college:) and they spake to her to that effect. *2 Chronicles 34:22*

Comment: _____

HOW MANY OF PHILIP'S DAUGHTERS HAD THIS GIFT?

And the next day we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Caesarea: and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, which was one of the seven; and abode with him.

And the same man had *four daughters*, virgins, which *did prophesy*.

Acts 21:8, 9

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL HAPPEN JUST BEFORE JESUS RETURNS?

And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and *your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:*

And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.

And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, *before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.* *Joel 2:28-31*

Comment: _____

HOW CAN ONE TELL A TRUE PROPHET FROM A FALSE ONE?

Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?...

Wherefore *by their fruits ye shall know them.* Matthew 7:15, 16, 20

Comment: _____

NOTE: If there were not to be true prophets in the last days, Jesus would not have warned “to beware of false prophets,” but would have said simply “beware of prophets.”

HOW CAN WE TELL IF A PROPHET IS FROM THE LORD?

The prophet which prophesieth of peace, *when the word of the prophet shall come to pass*, then shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him. Jeremiah 28:9

Comment: _____

NOTE: A true prophet does not have only a percentage of what they say come to pass, but are 100% accurate.

DO THEY PLACE THEIR INTERPRETATION ON SCRIPTURE?

Knowing this first, that *no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.* 2 Peter 1:20

Comment: _____

WHAT IF THEIR TEACHING IS CONTRARY TO THE BIBLE?

To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because *there is no light in them.* Isaiah 8:20

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL A TRUE PROPHET POINT OUT TO THE PEOPLE?

Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and show my people *their transgression*, and the house of Jacob *their sins.* Isaiah 58:1

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES THE PROPHETIC GIFT BRING TO THE CHURCH?

But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to *edification*, and *exhortation*, and *comfort*.

He that speaketh in an unknown tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth *edifieth the church.* 1 Corinthians 14:3, 4

Comment: _____

WILL A PROPHET WARN OF JUDGMENT?

The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it;

and it shall fall, and not rise again. *Isaiah 24:20*

Comment: _____

WHAT IF WE REJECT A TRUE PROPHET?

I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and *will put my words in his mouth*; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

And it shall come to pass, that *whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him.*
Deuteronomy 18:18, 19

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL BECOME OF A FALSE PROPHET?

But the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even *that prophet shall die.*

And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, but *the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously*: thou shalt not be afraid of him. *Deuteronomy 18:20-22*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS GOD'S ASSURANCE TO US?

And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; *believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.* *2 Chronicles 20:20*

Comment: _____

WHAT ARE WE COUNSELED TO DO?

Quench not the Spirit.

Despise not prophesyings.

Prove all things; hold fast that which is good. *1 Thessalonians 5:19-21*

Comment: _____

A Great Image

WHAT DID KING NEBUCHADNEZZAR SEE IN HIS DREAM?

Thou, O king, sawest, and behold *a great image*. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible. *Daniel 2:31*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID THIS IMAGE LOOK LIKE?

This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass,
His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay. *Daniel 2:32, 33*

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENED TO THE IMAGE?

Thou sawest till that *a stone* was cut out without hands, which *smote the image* upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, *broken* to pieces together, and *became like the chaff* of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that *no place was found for them*: and *the stone* that smote the image became a great mountain, and *filled the whole earth*.

This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king. *Daniel 2:34-36*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID THE GOLDEN HEAD REPRESENT?

Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. *Thou art this head of gold. Daniel 2:37, 38*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Nebuchadnezzar's kingdom of Babylon was the first of the kingdoms presented in this prophecy.

WHAT WAS REPRESENTED BY THE SILVER AND BRASS?

And after thee shall arise *another kingdom* inferior to thee, and

another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth. Daniel 2:39

Comment: _____

WHAT KINGDOM FOLLOWED BABYLON?

Thy kingdom is divided, and given to *the Medes and Persians*.
Daniel 5:28

Comment: _____

WHAT KINGDOM OVERTHREW THE MEDES AND PERSIANS?

The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia.

And the rough goat is the king of *Grecia*: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king. *Daniel 8:20, 21*

Comment: _____

WHAT METAL REPRESENTED THE KINGDOM OF ROME?

And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as *iron*: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise. *Daniel 2:40*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS REPRESENTED BY THE IRON AND CLAY FEET?

And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, *the kingdom shall be divided*; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom *shall be partly strong, and partly broken*. *Daniel 2:41, 42*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The 10 toes of this image represent the Saxons, Franks, Alemanni, Burgundians, Visigoths, Suevi, Lombards, Ostrogoths, Vandals, and Heruli; which today are known as the English, French, German, Swiss, Italians, Spanish, and Portuguese. The remaining three, the Vandals, Ostrogoths, and Heruli, no longer exist today and are represented by the three "horns" or "kingdoms" which were destroyed by the "little horn" of Daniel 7:8, 24.

WHAT WILL THESE 10 KINGDOMS NOT BE ABLE TO DO?

And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but *they shall not cleave one*

to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. Daniel 2:43

Comment: _____

WHAT KINGDOM WILL RULE THE WORLD NEXT?

And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. Daniel 2:44

Comment: _____

HOW RELIABLE IS THIS PROPHECY?

Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. Daniel 2:45

Comment: _____

<i>Metal</i>	<i>Kingdom</i>	<i>Period</i>
Gold	Babylon	605 B.C. - 538 B.C.
Silver	Medo-Persia	538 B.C. - 331 B.C.
Brass	Greece	331 B.C. - 168 B.C.
Iron	Rome	168 B.C. - A.D. 476
Iron and Clay	Ten Kingdoms	A.D. 476 - Present

Four Strange Beasts

WHAT DID DANIEL SEE IN HIS VISION?

In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.

Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, *the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.*

And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another. Daniel 7:1-3

Comment: _____

WHAT DO "WINDS" SYMBOLIZE IN BIBLE PROPHECY?

Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

And upon Elam will *I bring the four winds* from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and *I will bring evil upon them*, even my fierce anger, saith the LORD; and *I will send the sword after them*, till I have consumed them: *Jeremiah 49:35-37*

Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, *a destroying wind;*

And will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall *empty her land:* for in the day of *trouble* they shall be against her round about.

Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against him that lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men; *destroy* ye utterly all her host.

Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and they that are thrust through in her streets. *Jeremiah 51:1-4*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THE PROPHETIC MEANING OF WATER?

And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are *peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.*

Revelation 17:15

Comment: _____

WHAT DO THE FOUR "BEASTS" REPRESENT?

These great beasts, which are four, are *four kings* [kingdoms], which shall arise out of the earth....

Thus he said, *The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.*

Daniel 7:17, 23

Comment: _____

NOTE: These four beasts represent the same four kingdoms as the four metals of the image of Daniel 2 (Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, and Rome). The symbolic meaning of the winds blowing upon the water would be strife or conflict among the people or nations of the world.

HOW IS THE FIRST KINGDOM OF BABYLON PORTRAYED?

The first was like *a lion*, and had *eagle's wings*: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it. *Daniel 7:4*

Comment: _____

HOW IS MEDO-PERSIA DESCRIBED?

And behold another beast, a second, like to *a bear*, and it *raised up itself on one side*, and it *had three ribs in the mouth* of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, *Arise, devour much flesh.*

Daniel 7:5

Comment: _____

WHAT SYMBOL IS USED TO REPRESENT GREECE?

After this I beheld, and lo another, like *a leopard*, which had upon the back of it *four wings* of a fowl; the beast had also *four heads*; and dominion was given to it. *Daniel 7:6*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THE KINGDOM OF ROME SAID TO BE?

After this I saw in the night visions, and behold *a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth*: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was *diverse* [different] *from all the beasts that*

were before it; and it had ten horns. Daniel 7:7

Comment: _____

NOTE: The horns of this beast parallel the 10 toes of the image of Daniel 2 and represent the Saxons, Franks, Alemanni, Burgundians, Visigoths, Suevi, Lombards, Ostrogoths, Vandals, and Heruli. The first seven of these are known today as the English, French, German, Swiss, Italians, Spanish, and Portuguese. The remaining three, the Vandals, Ostrogoths, and Heruli no longer exist today and are represented by the three "horns" or "kingdoms" which were destroyed by the "little horn" of Daniel 7:8, 24.

WHAT CAME UP AMONG THESE 10 KINGDOMS?

I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another *little horn*, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things. *Daniel 7:8*

Comment: _____

WHAT WOULD THIS LITTLE HORN DO?

And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and *he shall subdue three kings. Daniel 7:24*

Comment: _____

NOTE: These three kingdoms, the Heruli, Vandals, and Ostrogoths, were destroyed by this little horn power. The first of these to fall was the Heruli in A.D. 496; the next to be destroyed was the Vandals in 534; and in 538 the Ostrogoths were dealt their fatal blow.

WHAT WOULD IT DO TO GOD'S PEOPLE?

I beheld, and the same horn *made war with the saints*, and prevailed against them; *Daniel 7:21*

Comment: _____

WHAT ARE THREE MORE THINGS IT WOULD DO?

And he shall *speak great words against the most High*, and shall *wear out the saints of the most High*, and *think to change times and laws*: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time. *Daniel 7:25*

Comment: _____

HOW LONG WOULD THIS LITTLE HORN PERSECUTE?

And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall

wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand *until a time and times and the dividing of time.* *Daniel 7:25*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS GOING TO HAPPEN TO THIS POWER?

But the judgment shall sit, and they shall *take away his dominion*, to consume and to *destroy it* unto the end. *Daniel 7:26*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS GOD'S PROMISE TO US?

And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, *shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High*, whose kingdom is *an everlasting kingdom*, and all dominions shall serve and obey him. *Daniel 7:27*

Comment: _____

<i>Symbol</i>	<i>Power</i>	<i>Period</i>
Lion	Babylon	605 B.C. - 538 B.C.
Bear	Medo-Persia	538 B.C. - 331 B.C.
Leopard	Greece	331 B.C. - 168 B.C.
Dragon-like Beast	Rome	168 B.C. - A.D. 476
Ten Horns	Ten Kingdoms	A.D. 476 - Present
Little Horn	The Antichrist	A.D. 538 - Present

A Ram and a Goat

WHAT DID DANIEL SEE IN THIS VISION?

In the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river *a ram which had two horns: and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last.*

Daniel 8:1-3

Comment: _____

WHAT WAS THIS RAM DOING?

I saw the ram *pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.* *Daniel 8:4*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID DANIEL SEE NEXT?

And as I was considering, behold, an he *goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes.* *Daniel 8:5*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID THIS GOAT DO?

And he *came to the ram* that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, *and ran unto him in the fury of his power.* And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and *smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.* *Daniel 8:6, 7*

Comment: _____

WHAT WAS TO HAPPEN TO THE "GREAT HORN"?

Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the *great horn was broken*; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven. *Daniel 8:8*

Comment: _____

WHAT WAS TO REPLACE THIS BROKEN HORN?

Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the *great horn was broken*; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven. *Daniel 8:8*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES THE RAM REPRESENT?

The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the *kings of Media and Persia*. *Daniel 8:20*

Comment: _____

NOTE: These kingdoms are the same as those of Daniel 2 and 7. This ram represents the Medo-Persian Empire (as do the silver arms and chest of Chapter 2 and the bear of Chapter 7), which ruled from 538 - 331 B.C.

WHAT DO THE GOAT AND HORN REFER TO?

And the rough *goat is the king of Grecia*: and the *great horn* that is between his eyes *is the first king*. *Daniel 8:21*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The goat (as well as the belly and thighs of brass of Chapter 2 and the leopard of Chapter 7) refers to the Greeks who retained power from 331-168 B.C. The "notable horn" is reference to Alexander the Great, the first king.

WHAT WAS TO FOLLOW THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER?

Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, *four kingdoms* shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power. *Daniel 8:22*

Comment: _____

NOTE: After his death Alexander's kingdom was divided between his four generals: Cassander, Lysimachus, Ptolemy, Seleucus.

WHEN WAS THE FOURTH KINGDOM, ROME, TO ARISE?

And *in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full*, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. *Daniel 8:23*

Comment: _____

NOTE: This "king of fierce countenance" vs. 23 and "little horn" vs. 9 parallel the iron legs of Chapter 2 and the dragon-like beast of Chapter 7 in symbolizing Rome in its pagan form, while the "little horn" of Chapter 7 is reference to Christian Rome.

WHAT DID THE PROPHECY DECLARE ROME WOULD DO?

And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and *he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practice, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.* Daniel 8:24

Comment: _____

WHOM WAS ROME TO STAND UP AGAINST?

And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: *he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.* Daniel 8:25

Comment: _____

WHAT IS TO HAPPEN TO THIS ROMAN POWER?

And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: *he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.* Daniel 8:25

Comment: _____

<i>Symbol</i>	<i>Meaning</i>	<i>Period</i>
Ram	Medo-Persia	538 B.C. - 331 B.C.
Goat	Greece	331 B.C. - 168 B.C.
Notable Horn	Alexander	331 B.C. - 323 B.C.
Four Horns	Four Generals	323 B.C. - 168 B.C.
Little Horn	Pagan & Papal Rome	168 B.C. - Present

The Seventy Weeks of Daniel

HOW MANY UNDERSTOOD THE VISION OF DANIEL 8?

And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but *none understood it. Daniel 8:27*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID DANIEL SEE IN THIS VISION?

Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river *a ram which had two horns*: and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last.

I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.

And as I was considering, behold, an he *goat came from the west* on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and *the goat had a notable horn* between his eyes.

And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power. And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and *smote the ram, and brake his two horns*: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

Therefore the he *goat waxed very great*: and when he was strong, *the great horn was broken*; and for it came up *four notable ones* toward the four winds of heaven.

And out of one of them *came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great*, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land. *Daniel 8:3-9*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS REPRESENTED BY THE RAM, GOAT, AND HORNS?

The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of *Media and Persia*.

And the rough goat is the king of *Grecia [Greece]*: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the *first king*.

Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, *four kingdoms* shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power. *Daniel 8:20-22*

Comment: _____

WHAT WAS THE ONLY THING NOT EXPLAINED TO DANIEL?

And he said unto me, Unto *two thousand and three hundred days*; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed. *Daniel 8:14*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID GABRIEL RETURN TO EXPLAIN IN DANIEL 9?

Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in *the vision at the beginning*, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to show thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore *understand the matter, and consider the vision.* *Daniel 9:21-23*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The vision referred to is Daniel 8 and the only matter not explained was the 2300 days and the cleansing of the sanctuary.

HOW MUCH TIME WAS SET ASIDE FOR THE JEWS?

Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. *Daniel 9:24*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES ONE DAY EQUAL IN PROPHETIC TIME?

And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: *I have appointed thee each day for a year.* *Ezekiel 4:6*

Comment: _____

NOTE: There are seven days in a week (7x70=490), 490 prophetic days equal 490 literal years.

WHEN WAS THIS TIME PROPHECY TO BEGIN?

Know therefore and understand, that *from the going forth of the*

commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.
Daniel 9:25

Comment: _____

WHEN WAS THIS COMMAND TO REBUILD GIVEN?

And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, *in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.*

And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king.

For upon the first day of the first month began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect peace, and at such a time.

I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee. *Ezra 7:7-13*

Comment: _____

NOTE: This decree was given by the Persian king Artaxerxes in the seventh year of his reign or 457 B.C.

HOW LONG AFTER THIS UNTIL THE MESSIAH IS ANOINTED?

Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be *seven weeks, and threescore [60] and two weeks:* the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

Daniel 9:25

Comment: _____

NOTE: Sixty-nine weeks equal 483 years (69x7=483), which brings us to A.D. 27.

IN WHAT YEAR WAS JESUS BAPTIZED?

Now in *the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar*, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judaea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituraea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,...

Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that *Jesus also being baptized*, and praying, the heaven was opened, And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased. *Luke 3:1, 21, 22*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar was A.D. 27.

WHAT DID JESUS SAY WAS FULFILLED?

The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel. *Mark 1:15*

Comment: _____

HOW MUCH OF THE 70 WEEKS WAS LEFT FOR THE JEWS?

And he shall confirm the covenant with many for *one week*: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate. *Daniel 9:27*

Comment: _____

NOTE: One week would bring us to A.D. 34 (27+7=34).

WHAT HAPPENED IN THE MIDDLE OF THE LAST WEEK?

And after threescore and two weeks *shall Messiah be cut off*, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and *in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease*, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate. *Daniel 9:26, 27*

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENED WHEN JESUS DIED ON THE CROSS?

And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

And *the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.* Mark 15:37, 38

Comment: _____

WHAT BECAME OF THE ORDINANCES POINTING TO JESUS?

Having *abolished* in his flesh the enmity, even the law of *commandments contained in ordinances*; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace. *Ephesians 2:15*

Comment: _____

WHEN WERE THESE ORDINANCES DONE AWAY WITH?

Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, *nailing it to his cross.* *Colossians 2:14*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Jesus was crucified in A.D. 31, 3 ½ years after His baptism, and the sacrificial system came to an end just as the prophecy had foretold. The Lamb of God had died for the sins of the world. Yet the Jews were to remain God's chosen people for another 3 ½ years or until A.D. 34.

WHAT HAD BEEN JESUS' INSTRUCTION TO THE DISCIPLES?

These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, *Go not into the way of the Gentiles*, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not:

But *go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.* Matthew 10:5, 6

Comment: _____

WHAT WARNING DID JESUS GIVE TO THE JEWS?

Therefore say I unto you, *The kingdom of God shall be taken from you*, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. *Matthew 21:43*

Comment: _____

WHO WAS THE FIRST CHRISTIAN TO BE MARTYRED?

Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul.

And *they stoned Stephen*, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus,

receive my spirit.

And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

And *Saul was consenting unto his death*. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judaea and Samaria, except the apostles. *Acts 7:57-8:1*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Saul of Tarsus took part in the stoning of Stephen in A.D. 34. Later, as he was in route to Damascus to persecute and kill more Christians, he encountered Jesus of Nazareth and became Paul, the apostle to the gentiles (Acts 9:1-15).

WHAT DID PAUL LATER DECLARE TO THE JEWS?

Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, *It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.* *Acts 13:46*

Comment: _____

WHO IS THE TRUE JEW TODAY?

For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God. *Romans 2:28, 29*

Comment: _____

WHO IS THE ISRAEL OF GOD ACCORDING TO SCRIPTURE?

Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For *they are not all Israel, which are of Israel:*

Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called.

That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed. *Romans 9:6-8*

Comment: _____

WHO DOES THE BIBLE SAY ARE GOD'S PEOPLE TODAY?

For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise. Galatians 3:26-29

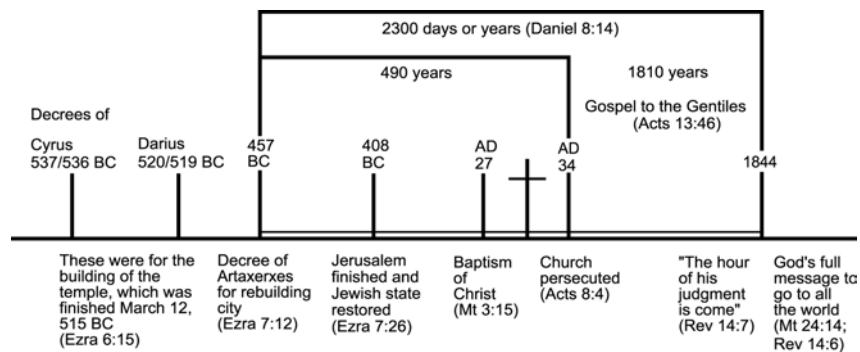
Comment: _____

WHAT DID PETER SAY THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IS?

But ye are a *chosen generation*, a *royal priesthood*, an *holy nation*, a *peculiar people*; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

Which in time past were not a people, but are now *the people of God*:
1 Peter 2:9, 10

Comment: _____



The Cleansing of the Sanctuary

WHAT WAS TO HAPPEN AT THE END OF THE 2300 DAYS?

And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days;
then shall the sanctuary be cleansed. Daniel 8:14

Comment: _____

NOTE: The Bible only refers to two sanctuaries, one on earth and the other in heaven.

ACCORDING TO WHAT WAS HE TO BUILD THE SANCTUARY?

And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them.
According to all that I show thee, *after the pattern* of the tabernacle,
and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make
it. *Exodus 25:8, 9*

Comment: _____

WHERE IS THE LOCATION OF THE ORIGINAL PATTERN?

Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have
such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the
Majesty *in the heavens*;

A minister of the sanctuary, and of *the true tabernacle, which the
Lord pitched*, and not man....

Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as
Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the
tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to
the pattern showed to thee in the mount. *Hebrews 8:1, 2, 5*

Comment: _____

HOW MANY APARTMENTS DID THE SANCTUARY HAVE?

And thou shalt hang up the veil under the taches, that thou mayest
bring in thither within the veil the ark of the testimony: and the veil
shall divide unto you between *the holy place* and *the most holy*.
Exodus 26:33

Comment: _____

HOW FREQUENT WAS THE MINISTRY IN THE FIRST?

Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went *always*
into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. *Hebrews*

9:6

Comment: _____

HOW OFTEN WAS THE SECOND APARTMENT MINISTRY?

But into the second went the high priest alone *once every year*, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people: *Hebrews 9:7*

Comment: _____

WHEN DID THE HIGH PRIEST PERFORM THIS SERVICE?

And this shall be a statute for ever unto you: that in *the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month*, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth [stays] among you: *Leviticus 16:29*

Comment: _____

WHAT WAS THE PURPOSE OF THIS SERVICE?

For on that day shall the priest *make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, that ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.* *Leviticus 16:30*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Every day of the year the people would bring their sacrifices to the sanctuary where they would confess their sins upon it, thus transferring their sins to their sacrifice. They would then kill the animal and the priest would take the blood of the sacrifice and sprinkle it before the veil which separated the holy and the most holy places, thereby symbolically transferring the sin into the sanctuary. As this service continued day after day throughout the year, the sanctuary became symbolically polluted. Then at the end of the year, the high priest would take the blood of the Lord's sacrifice and sprinkle it throughout the entire sanctuary, thus symbolically removing the accumulated sins of the past year.

HOW WAS THIS CLEANSING ACCOMPLISHED?

And he shall *take the two goats*, and present them before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; *one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the scapegoat.*

And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which *the LORD'S* lot fell, and offer him for a sin offering. *Leviticus 16:7-9*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID THE PRIEST DO WITH THE SIN OFFERING?

Then shall he *kill the goat of the sin offering*, that is for the people, and *bring his blood within the veil*, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, *and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat*:

And he shall *make an atonement* for the holy place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and *because of their transgressions in all their sins*: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness. *Leviticus 16:15, 16*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID HE DO WITH THE SINS HE CLEANSED?

And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, *he shall bring the live goat*:

And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and *confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness*:

And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness. *Leviticus 16:20-22*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Having cleansed the sanctuary of these accumulated sins, the high priest then placed his hands upon the head of the scapegoat, symbolically transferring these confessed sins to the scapegoat, who is then driven out into the wilderness to die. Here we find a parallel to Jesus placing the confessed sins of His people upon Satan at the second coming. Then Satan will be confined to this desolate, uninhabited earth for 1,000 years and at the end of the millennium, will suffer the penalty for those sins.

WHAT WERE THE PEOPLE DOING DURING THIS TIME?

Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall *afflict your souls*, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God. *Leviticus 23:27, 28*

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENED TO THOSE LIVING IN SIN?

For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people.

And whatsoever soul it be that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people. Leviticus 23:29, 30

Comment: _____

NOTE: In 1844 at the end of the 2300 day/year prophecy Jesus, began the cleansing of the heavenly sanctuary or the blotting out of the record of confessed sins there, as well as from our lives here. When this ministry is finished, He will leave the heavenly sanctuary and come for His people.

WHAT PRONOUNCEMENT WILL JESUS SOON MAKE?

He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. Revelation 22:11, 12

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS TO THOSE STILL LIVING IN SIN?

And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,

In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power; 2 Thessalonians 1:7-9

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL HAPPEN TO THE RIGHTEOUS?

For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. 1 Thessalonians 4:16, 17

Comment: _____

WHY WILL MANY PROFESSED CHRISTIANS BE LOST?

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is

in heaven.

Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

And then will I profess unto them, *I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.*

Therefore *whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.*

And *every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:*

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

Matthew 7:21-27

Comment: _____

WHAT SHOULD WE BE AWARE OF IN THESE LAST DAYS?

Fear God, and give glory to him; for *the hour of his judgment is come:* and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. *Revelation 14:7*

Comment: _____

WHAT ASSURANCE DO WE HAVE IN THIS JUDGMENT HOUR?

Seeing then that *we have a great high priest*, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession.

For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.

Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need. Hebrews 4:14-16

Comment: _____

NOTE: For a review and summation of the prophecy of Daniel 8:14, see *Appendix C.*

The 1260 Years of Persecution

HOW LONG WAS THE CHURCH TO BE IN HIDING?

And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there *a thousand two hundred and threescore days*. *Revelation 12:6*

Comment: _____

HOW LONG WAS GOD'S WORD TO BE IN MOURNING?

And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy *a thousand two hundred and threescore days*, clothed in sackcloth. *Revelation 11:3*

Comment: _____

HOW LONG WERE GOD'S PEOPLE TO BE PERSECUTED?

And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws; and they shall be given into his hand until *a time and times and the dividing of time*. *Daniel 7:25*

Comment: _____

HOW LONG WERE GOD'S PEOPLE TO BE SCATTERED?

And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for *a time, times, and an half*; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished. *Daniel 12:7*

Comment: _____

HOW LONG WAS THE CHURCH TO BE IN THE WILDERNESS?

And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for *a time, and times, and half a time*, from the face of the serpent. *Revelation 12:14*

Comment: _____

HOW LONG WAS JESUS' HEAVENLY MINISTRY DESPISED?

But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it

not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot *forty and two months*. *Revelation 11:2*

Comment: _____

HOW LONG WAS THE BEAST TO HAVE UNDISPUTED POWER?

And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue *forty and two months*. *Revelation 13:5*

Comment: _____

NOTE: We shall now establish that these seven references all refer to the same period of time.

WHEN DID THE FLOOD BEGIN?

In the *six hundredth year* of Noah's life, in the *second month*, the *seventeenth day of the month*, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened. *Genesis 7:11*

Comment: _____

HOW LONG DID IT CONTINUE TO COVER THE EARTH?

And the waters prevailed upon the earth an *hundred and fifty days*. *Genesis 7:24*

Comment: _____

WHEN DID THE ARK REST UPON MT. ARARAT?

And the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end of the *hundred and fifty days* the waters were abated. And the ark rested in the *seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month*, upon the mountains of Ararat. *Genesis 8:3, 4*

Comment: _____

NOTE: From the above verses we discover that a month consists of 30 days. From the seventeenth day of the second month to the seventeenth day of the seventh month (or five months) equals 150 days. Thus the 42 months of prophecy would equal 1260 days (42 months x 30 days = 1260 days). In the Bible a "time" equals one year (Dan. 4:23, 32), "times" equals two years, and "a dividing of time" or "half a time" would equal a half of a year. Thus a time would be 360 days (30 days in a month times 12 months in a year), times would be 720 days (two times 360), and a dividing, or half, a time would be 180 days (one half of 360), making a total of 1260 days. Therefore, we can readily see that all seven of these passages refer to the same period of time.

HOW LONG DOES A DAY EQUAL IN BIBLE PROPHECY?

And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: *I have appointed thee each day for a year.* Ezekiel 4:6

Comment:

Note: This period of time is mentioned more than any other in Scripture and is found seven times in the books of Daniel and Revelation. As we have seen, the 42 months and the 3 ½ times are identical to the 1260 days. Since, in prophetic time, a day equals one year (Ezekiel 4:6; Numbers 14:34), these seven references to 1260 days would be 1260 prophetic years and refers to the period of undisputed power of the "little horn," "beast," "man of sin," or "antichrist" from 538 until it received its "deadly wound" in 1798. This 1260 years of persecution is but one of 17 distinguishing points that clearly identify this apostate power.

*Avenge, O Lord, Thy slaughtered saints, whose bones
Lie scattered on the Alpine mountains cold;
Even them who kept Thy truth so pure of old,
When all our fathers worshipped stocks and stones,
Forget not: in Thy book record their groans
Who were Thy sheep, and in their ancient fold
Slain by the bloody Piedmontese, that rolled
Mother with infant down the rocks. Their moans
The vales redoubled to the hills, and they
To heaven their martyred blood and ashes sow
O'er all the Italian fields, where still doth sway
The triple tyrant; that from these may grow
A hundredfold, who, having learnt Thy way,
Early may fly the Babylonian woe.*

- John Milton

The Antichrist

Following are six parallels that reveal the "little horn" of Daniel and the "beast" of Revelation are the same Antichrist power.

WHAT ARE BOTH POWERS GUILTY OF SPEAKING?

And he shall *speak great words against the most High*, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time. *Daniel 7:25*

And he opened his mouth in *blasphemy against God*, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven. *Revelation 13:6*

Comment: _____

WITH WHOM DO BOTH MAKE WAR?

And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out *the saints of the most High*, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time. *Daniel 7:21*

And it was given unto him to make war *with the saints*, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. *Revelation 13:7*

Comment: _____

BOTH SPEAK WHAT TYPE OF THINGS?

I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and *a mouth speaking great things....*

And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that *spake very great things*, whose look was more stout than his fellows. *Daniel 7:8, 20*

And there was given unto him *a mouth speaking great things* and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months. *Revelation 13:5*

Comment: _____

BOTH AROSE ABOUT THE TIME WHICH KINGDOM FELL?

Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be *the fourth kingdom* upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings. *Daniel 7:23, 24*

And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

Revelation 13:2

Comment: _____

NOTE: This fourth kingdom was the Roman Empire. (See the study on *The Four Strange Beasts*, p. 96.)

BOTH WERE TO REIGN SUPREME FOR HOW MANY YEARS?

And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until *a time and times and the dividing of time*. *Daniel 7:25*

And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there *a thousand two hundred and threescore days*. *Revelation 12:6*

And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue *forty and two months*. *Revelation 13:5*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The 42 months of prophecy equal 1260 days (42 months x 30 days = 1260 days). A time equals 360 days (30 days in a month times 12 months in a year), times equals 720 days (two times 360), and a dividing or half a time equals 180 days (one half of 360), making a total of 1260 prophetic days or literal years. (See the study on *1260 Years of Persecution*, p. 115.)

WHAT WAS TO HAPPEN AT THE END OF THE 1260 YEARS?

And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time. *Daniel 7:25*

He that leadeth into captivity *shall go into captivity*: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience

and the faith of the saints. *Revelation 13:10*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The Bible gives 17 different distinguishing points that clearly identify this apostate power.

1. It is a power that was to arise during the time of the kingdoms which immediately followed Rome. Daniel 7:24.
2. It was to be a "diverse" or different power than any of the previous kingdoms. (That is to say it was to be a religious power as well as a political one.) Daniel 7:24.
3. It was to ascend the throne of the Caesars. Revelation 13:2.
4. It was to receive its power and authority from Rome. Revelation 13:2.
5. This power was to destroy three kingdoms in its rise to supremacy. Daniel 7:24.
6. It was to maintain its power for a period of 1260 years. Daniel 7:25.
7. At the end of the 1260 years, this power was to receive a "deadly wound." Revelation 13:3.
8. The "wound" would eventually be healed. Revelation 13:3, 12.
9. During this 1260 years it was to make war against God's people. Daniel 7:21.
10. It would speak "great things" against God. Daniel 7:25; Revelation 13:5.
11. It was to be guilty of blasphemy. Daniel 7:25; Revelation 13:5, 6.
12. It would think itself able to change God's time and His law. Daniel 7:25.
13. The man at the head of this power exalts himself above God. 2 Thessalonians 2:4.
14. He claims to be God. 2 Thessalonians 2:4.
15. It would have the incriminating number 666, which is a man's number. Revelation 13:18.
16. It would be an amazing world-wide power. Revelation 13:5
17. It shall deceive multitudes into accepting its "mark" and following her into perdition. Revelation 13:16; 14:9-10.

Keeping these 17 points in mind, we must, out of necessity, look into the past, about the time of the fall of Rome, to discover what power emerged as the successor of ancient Rome and fulfills all of these points of identification.

See *Appendix D* for documentation of these 17 points.

The Man of Sin

His Power:

1. "The king shall do according to his will" Daniel 11:36.
2. "Think to change times and laws" Daniel 7:25.
3. "Power was given him over all... nations" Revelation 13:7.

His Self-Exaltation:

1. "He shall exalt himself" Daniel 11:36.
2. "Exalteth himself" 2 Thessalonians 2:4.
3. "Magnify himself above every god" Daniel 11:36.
4. "He magnified himself even to the Prince of the host" Daniel 8:11.
5. "He shall magnify himself in his heart" Daniel 8:25.

His Prosperity:

1. "Shall prosper" Daniel 11:36.
2. "Prevailed against them" Daniel 7:21.
3. "It practiced and prospered" Daniel 8:12.
4. "Shall prosper, and practice" Daniel 8:24.
5. "He shall cause craft to prosper" Daniel 8:25.
6. "Power was given him over all... nations" Revelation 13:7.
7. "All that dwell upon the earth shall worship him" Revelation 13:8.

His Persecution of God's People

1. "They shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil many days" Daniel 11:33.
2. "Made war with the saints" Daniel 7:21.
3. "Shall wear out the saints of the Most High" Daniel 7:25.
4. "Shall destroy the mighty and the holy people" Daniel 8:24.
5. "Shall destroy many" Daniel 8:25.
6. "It was given to him to make war with the saints" Revelation 13:7.
7. "As many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed" Revelation 13:15.

His Blasphemy:

1. "Speak marvellous things against the God of gods" Daniel 11:36.
2. "A mouth speaking great things" Daniel 7:8.

3. "A mouth that spake very great things" Daniel 7:20.
4. "He shall speak great words against the most High" Daniel 7:25.
5. "There was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies" Revelation 13:5.
6. "He opened his mouth in blasphemy against God" Revelation 13:6.

His Opposition to God:

1. "Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers" Daniel 11:37.
2. "He shall also stand up against the Prince of princes" Daniel 8:25.
3. "Opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped" 2 Thessalonians 2:4.

His Position as a False God:

1. "He shall magnify himself above all" Daniel 11:37.
2. "He as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God" 2 Thessalonians 2:4.
3. "A god whom his fathers knew not shall be honour with gold, and silver, and the precious stones, and pleasant things" Daniel 11:38.
4. "And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast" Revelation 13:4.

His Destruction:

1. "Prosper till the indignation be accomplished" Daniel 11:36.
2. "The beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame" Daniel 7:11.
3. "They shall take away his dominion" Daniel 7:26.
4. "He shall be broken without hand" Daniel 8:25.
5. "Shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God" Revelation 14:10.
6. "Was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone" Revelation 20:10.

Temperance

WHAT DOES GOD CALL FOR US TO DO?

Wherefore *come out* from among them, and *be ye separate*, saith the Lord, and *touch not the unclean thing*; and I will receive you, And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty. *2 Corinthians 6:17, 18*

Comment: _____

WILL THIS HAVE AN IMPACT ON WHAT WE EAT OR DRINK?

Whether therefore *ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do*, do all to the glory of God. *1 Corinthians 10:31*

Comment: _____

WHAT WARNING DOES GOD GIVE TO HIS PEOPLE?

Know ye not that *ye are the temple of God*, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are. *1 Corinthians 3:16, 17*

Comment: _____

WHY IS WHAT WE PUT INTO OUR BODIES SO IMPORTANT?

What? know ye not that *your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost* which is in you, which ye have of God, and *ye are not your own*?

For *ye are bought with a price*: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's. *1 Corinthians 6:19, 20*

Comment: _____

NOTE: In view of the above principles one should refrain from the use of things which tend to harm, impede, or shorten one's life; as well as those things which He has strictly forbidden.

WHAT IS GOD'S WARNING ABOUT ALCOHOL?

Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?

They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek mixed wine. *Look not thou upon the wine* when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, when it moveth itself aright.

At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder. Proverbs

23:29-32

Comment: _____

WHOM DOES THE BIBLE SAY HAS WOE OR SORROW?

Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!

Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink: Isaiah 5:20-22

Comment: _____

WHEN ONE USES ALCOHOL, WHAT HAVE THEY DONE?

Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

Isaiah 5:24

Comment: _____

WHAT SHOULD WE NOT BE DECEIVED BY?

Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise. Proverbs 20:1

Comment: _____

WILL DRUNKARDS BE IN HEAVEN?

Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. 1 Corinthians 6:9, 10

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES GOD DESIRE FOR US?

Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth. 3 John 1:2

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES GOD SAY WE ARE TO EAT?

Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and *eat ye that which is good*, and let your soul delight itself in fatness. *Isaiah 55:2*

Comment: _____

DID NOAH KNOW SOME ANIMALS WERE UNCLEAN?

Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: and of *beasts that are not clean* by two, the male and his female. *Genesis 7:2*

Comment: _____

HOW CAN WE TELL WHAT IS CLEAN AND CAN BE EATEN?

And the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, *These are the beasts which ye shall eat* among all the beasts that are on the earth.

Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, *and cheweth the cud*, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

Nevertheless *these shall ye not eat* of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: as the *camel*, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

And the *coney*, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

And the *hare*, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

And the *swine*, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he is unclean to you.

Of their flesh *shall ye not eat*, and their carcase shall ye not touch; they are unclean to you. *Leviticus 11:1-8*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The way to tell the clean from the unclean is simple. Look at their feet and watch them eat. They must have both a split hoof and chew the cud. If any animal does not meet BOTH Bible specifications, God says, "of their flesh ye shall not eat."

WHAT MUST WATER ANIMALS HAVE?

These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath *fins and scales* in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which is in the waters, they shall be an abomination unto you:

They shall be even an abomination unto you; *ye shall not eat* of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcases in abomination.

Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that shall be an abomination unto you. *Leviticus 11:9-12*

Comment: _____

WHY DID GOD GIVE THIS LIST OF ANIMALS?

This is the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten. Leviticus 11:46, 47

Comment: _____

WHAT EVENT IS HERE REFERRED TO?

For, behold, *the LORD will come* with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

For by fire and by his sword will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many. *Isaiah 66:15, 16*

Comment: _____

WHO WILL BE DESTROYED WHEN JESUS COMES?

They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens behind one tree in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD. Isaiah 66:17

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES GOD WANT YOU TO DO?

I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye *present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God*, which is your reasonable service.

And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and

acceptable, and perfect, will of God. *Romans 12:1, 2*
Comment: _____

Lo! He Comes

Lo! He comes, with clouds descending,
Once for favored sinners slain;
Countless angels, Him attending,
Swell the triumph of His train:
Hallelujah! Hallelujah!
Jesus comes, and comes to reign.

Every eye shall now behold Him
Robed in dreadful majesty!
Those who set at nought and sold Him,
Pierced, and nailed Him to the tree,
Deeply wailing, deeply wailing,
Shall the true Messiah see!

When the solemn trump has sounded,
Heaven and earth shall flee away;
All who hate Him, must, confounded,
Hear the summons of that day –
“Come to judgment! Come to judgment!
Come to judgment! Come away.”

Yea, Amen! Let all adore Thee,
High on Thy eternal throne!
Savior, take the power and glory,
Make Thy righteous sentence known;
O come quickly, O come quickly,
Claim the kingdom for Thine own!
- John Cennick

Stewardship

WHAT DOES GOD SAY BELONGS TO HIM?

For *every beast* of the forest is mine, and the cattle upon a thousand hills.

I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field are mine.

If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: for *the world is mine, and the fulness thereof*. Psalm 50:10-12

Comment: _____

WHAT ELSE DOES GOD CLAIM AS HIS?

The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of hosts. Haggai 2:8

Comment: _____

WHAT BESIDES THIS EARTH BELONGS TO GOD?

The earth is the LORD'S, and the fulness thereof; the world, and *they that dwell therein*. Psalm 24:1

Comment: _____

ASIDE FROM CREATION, WHY ARE WE GOD'S POSSESSION?

What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

For *ye are bought with a price*: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's. 1 Corinthians 6:19, 20

Comment: _____

AS GOD'S STEWARDS WHAT IS REQUIRED OF US?

Moreover it is required in stewards, that *a man be found faithful*. 1 Corinthians 4:2

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL A FAITHFUL STEWARD ALWAYS REMEMBER?

And *all the tithe* of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, *is the LORD'S: it is holy unto the LORD*. Leviticus 27:30

Comment: _____

WHAT WAS THIS TITHE OR TENTH TO BE USED FOR?

And, behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, *for their service which they serve, even the service of the tabernacle* of the congregation. *Numbers 18:21*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THE TITHE TO BE USED FOR TODAY?

Do ye not know that *they which minister about holy things* live of the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?

Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which *preach the gospel* should live of the gospel. *1 Corinthians 9:13, 14*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Just as the tithe was used to support the priests in the Old Testament sanctuary, it is to be used today to support those who preach the gospel.

WHICH TENTH DOES GOD CLAIM AS HIS?

Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with *the firstfruits* of all thine increase: *Proverbs 3:9*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The 10% we give to God should be the first 10% of our income, or else we have not placed God first.

WHAT DID JESUS SAY ABOUT TITHING?

Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye *pay tithe* of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: *these ought ye to have done*, and not to leave the other undone. *Matthew 23:23*

Comment: _____

WHAT DO WE DO IF WE WITHHOLD TITHE OR OFFERINGS?

Will a man rob God? Yet ye *have robbed me*. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? *In tithes and offerings*.

Ye are cursed with a curse: *for ye have robbed me*, even this whole nation. *Malachi 3:8, 9*

Comment: _____

HOW DOES GOD SAY WE ARE TO "PROVE" OR TEST HIM?

Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in

mine house, *and prove me now herewith*, saith the LORD of hosts, *if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing*, that there shall not be room enough to receive it. *Malachi 3:10*

Comment: _____

DOES GOD PROMISE TO CARE FOR US?

Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:

And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?

Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

(For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for *your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. Matthew 6:26-32*

Comment: _____

WHAT SHOULD BE PLACED FIRST IN OUR LIVES?

But *seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness*; and all these things shall be added unto you. *Matthew 6:33*

Comment: _____

HOW MUCH ABOVE THE TITHE SHOULD OFFERINGS BE?

But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. *2 Corinthians 9:6, 7*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The tithe is the first 10% of our income. It is holy unto the Lord. It belongs to Him and He has designated that it is to be used for the furtherance of His kingdom in this world, through the preaching of the gospel. The offerings, on the other hand, are an expression of our love and thankfulness for what God has blessed us with. The more we love him and

the greater our thankfulness, the more we will want to give to Him from a heart overflowing with love and gratitude.

DON'T YOU WANT TO HEAR JESUS SAY THIS TO YOU?

His lord said unto him, *Well done, thou good and faithful servant:* thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord. *Matthew 25:21*

Comment: _____

I'd Rather Have Jesus

I'd rather have Jesus than silver or gold,
I'd rather be His than have riches untold;
I'd rather have Jesus than houses or lands,
I'd rather be led by His nail pierced hands.

I'd rather have Jesus than men's applause,
I'd rather be faithful to His dear cause;
I'd rather have Jesus than world-wide fame,
I'd rather be true to His holy name.

He's fairer than lilies of fairest bloom,
He's sweeter than honey from out of the comb;
He's all that my hungering spirit needs,
I'd rather have Jesus and let Him lead.

Than to be the king of a vast domain
Or be held in sin's dread sway;
I'd rather have Jesus than anything
This world affords today.

- Rhea F. Miller

Christian Adornment

DO PEOPLE ALWAYS KNOW WHAT IS FOR THEIR BEST?

O LORD, I know that the way of man is *not in himself: it is not in man* that walketh to direct his steps. *Jeremiah 10:23*

Comment: _____

ARE THINGS SAFE JUST BECAUSE WE THINK IT IS ALRIGHT?

There is a way that *seemeth right* unto a man, but the *end* thereof are the ways of *death*. *Proverbs 16:25*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS ONE WHO TRUSTS HIS OWN THOUGHTS CALLED?

He that trusteth in his own heart is *a fool*: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered. *Proverbs 28:26*

Comment: _____

WHAT DO THE WISE DO?

And every wise hearted among you shall come, and make *all that the LORD hath commanded*. *Exodus 35:10*

Comment: _____

IN WHAT THINGS ARE WE TO GLORIFY GOD?

Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or *whatsoever ye do*, do all to the glory of God. *1 Corinthians 10:31*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS GOD'S CALL TO HIS PEOPLE?

And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?

And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

Wherefore *come out from among them, and be ye separate*, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,

And will be a Father unto you, *and ye shall be my sons and daughters*, saith the Lord Almighty. *2 Corinthians 6:15-18*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES GOD WANT TO SEE HAPPEN IN THE CHURCH?

Go through, go through the gates; *prepare ye the way of the people*; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; *lift up a standard for the people.* *Isaiah 62:10*

Comment: _____

WHAT ARE WE AND WHAT ARE WE TO DO?

What? know ye not that your body is *the temple of the Holy Ghost* which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price: therefore *glorify God* in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's. *1 Corinthians 6:19, 20*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID GOD TELL HIS PEOPLE TO TAKE OFF?

For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiffnecked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now *put off thy ornaments* from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

And the children of Israel *stripped themselves of their ornaments* by the mount Horeb. *Exodus 33:5, 6*

Comment: _____

WHAT IDENTIFIED THE ISHMAELITES AS ENEMIES OF GOD?

And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings of his prey. (For *they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites.*) *Judges 8:24*

Comment: _____

WHAT WERE THE ORNAMENTS ASSOCIATED WITH?

Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, *Put away the strange gods* that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments:

And let us arise, and go up to Bethel; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.

And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and *all their earrings* which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem. *Genesis 35:2-4*

Comment: _____

HOW DID GOD PORTRAY THE REBELLIOUS ISRAELITES?

And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burned incense to them, and she *decked herself with her earrings and her jewels*, and she went after her lovers, *and forgot me*, saith the LORD.
Hosea 2:13

Comment: _____

HOW DOES PROPHECY PICTURE THE CORRUPT CHURCHES?

So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.
And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and *decked with gold and precious stones and pearls*, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:
And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. *Revelation 17:3-5*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID THE WOMEN WEAR THAT SHOWED REBELLION?

The show of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves....
Moreover the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:
Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will discover their secret parts.
In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of *their tinkling ornaments* about their feet, and their cauls, and their round tires like the moon,
The *chains*, and the *bracelets*, and the mufflers,
The bonnets, and the *ornaments of the legs*, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the *earrings*,
The *rings*, and *nose jewels*,
The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pins,
The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the veils. *Isaiah*

3:9, 16-23

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES GOD CALL THEIR ADORNMENT?

When the Lord shall have *washed away the filth* of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and *by the spirit of burning*. *Isaiah 4:4*

Comment: _____

HOW DOES GOD WANT HIS PEOPLE TO BE ADORNED?

In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; *not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;*
But (which becometh women professing godliness) *with good works.*
1 Timothy 2:9, 10

Comment: _____

WHAT SHOULD BE THE ONLY ORNAMENT OF A CHRISTIAN?

Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;
But let it be *the hidden man of the heart*, in that which is not corruptible, even *the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit*, which is in the sight of God of great price.
For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves... *1 Peter 3:3-5*

Comment: _____

WHY ARE WE NOT TO LOVE THE WORLD AND ITS THINGS?

Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.
For *all that is in the world*, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, *is not of the Father*, but is of the world.
And *the world passeth away*, and the lust thereof: *but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.* *1 John 2:15-17*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES GOD CALL UPON US TO DO?

I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye *present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God,*

which is your reasonable service.

And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. Romans 12:1, 2

Comment: _____

WHAT ARE WE TO AVOID?

Abstain from all appearance of evil. 1 Thessalonians 5:22

Comment: _____

WHAT KIND OF PEOPLE ARE WE TO BE?

For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,

Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;

Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;

Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

Titus 2:11-14

Comment: _____

*Truth is the gem for which we seek,
O tell us where shall it be found!
For this we search, and pray, and weep,
That truth may in our hearts abound.*

*We want the truth on every point,
We want it all to practice by;
Do Thou, O Lord, our eyes anoint
With fresh unction from on high.
- Charlotte Haskins*

What Is Sin?

DID JESUS COME TO SAVE US IN SIN OR FROM SIN?

And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name

JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins. Matthew 1:21

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES SIN DO TO A PERSON?

Behold, the LORD'S hand is not shortened, that it cannot save;
neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

But your iniquities have *separated between you and your God*, and
your sins have hid his face from you, that *he will not hear. Isaiah*
59:1, 2

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES HE WANT US TO DO?

Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your
sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red
like crimson, they shall be as wool. *Isaiah 1:18*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THE END RESULT OF SIN?

For the wages of sin is *death*; but the gift of God is eternal life
through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Romans 6:23*

Comment: _____

WHAT TWO CHOICES DO WE HAVE?

Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his
servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of *sin* unto death, or of
obedience unto righteousness?

But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have
obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered
you.

Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of
righteousness. *Romans 6:16-18*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS SIN?

Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for *sin is the*

transgression of the law. 1 John 3:4

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THE RESULT OF WILLFULLY DISOBEYING GOD?

For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, *there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,*
But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation,
which shall devour the adversaries. *Hebrews 10:26, 27*

Comment: _____

NOTE: To willfully reject the known will of God is to reject the sacrificial death of Jesus and stand condemned before the throne of God.

HOW DOES THE BIBLE DEFINE SIN?

Therefore to him that *knoweth to do good, and doeth it not*, to him it is sin. *James 4:17*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The Bible defines sin as our willful choice to exercise our fallen nature in opposition to the revealed will of God.

IS THERE GUILT APART FROM A KNOWLEDGE OF SIN?

If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloak for their sin....

If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father. John 15:22, 24

Comment: _____

WHAT BRINGS THE GUILT OF SIN?

Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, *We see; therefore your sin remaineth. John 9:41*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The Bible clearly teaches that none will ever be condemned for not following truth they had never received.

WHAT TYPES OF SIN DOES GOD NOT CONDEMN ONE FOR?

And the times of this *ignorance* God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent: *Acts 17:30*

Comment: _____

IS TEMPTATION SIN?

But every *man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.*

Then *when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death. James 1:14, 15*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Temptation itself is not sin, but rather it is yielding to our own perverse desires in rebellion to the revealed will of God.

JESUS WAS TEMPTED AS WE, BUT WAS HE GUILTY OF SIN?

For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but *was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. Hebrews 4:15*

Comment: _____

IS IT INEVITABLE THAT WE SUCCUMB TO TEMPTATION?

There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but *God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. 1 Corinthians 10:13*

Comment: _____

WHERE IS OUR POWER FOR OVERCOMING TEMPTATION?

Let us therefore come boldly unto *the throne of grace*, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need. *Hebrews 4:16*

Comment: _____

*Vice is a monster of so frightful mien,
As to be hated needs but to be seen;
Yet seen to oft, familiar with her face,
We first endure, then pity, then embrace.*

– Anonymous

The Human Nature of Jesus

DID JESUS REALLY BECOME FLESH?

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

The same was in the beginning with God.

All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made....

And *the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us*, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth. *John 1:1-3, 14*

Comment: _____

WHO WAS JESUS MADE LIKE WHEN HE TOOK HUMANITY?

Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

For verily *he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham.*

Wherefore *in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren*, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. *Hebrews 2:14-17*

Comment: _____

WHO WAS ONE OF HIS EARTHLY ANCESTORS?

Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God,

(Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures,)

Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was *made of the seed of David* according to the flesh; *Romans 1:1-3*

Comment: _____

WHAT TYPE OF FLESH DID HE TAKE UPON HIMSELF?

For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in *the likeness of sinful flesh*, and for sin,

condemned sin in the flesh:

That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. *Romans 8:3, 4*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES THE SPIRIT OF ANTICHRIST DENY?

And *every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh* is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world. *1 John 4:3*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The Greek word (sarx) here, translated flesh, always refers to flesh touched by the fall. Never once is it used in reference to unfallen or sinless flesh. For one to teach that Jesus came in a humanity unlike ours, is to accept a teaching of antichrist. When we give to His human nature a power that is not possible for man to have in his conflicts with Satan, we destroy the completeness of His humanity.

WHO DOES THE BIBLE SAY JESUS WAS MADE LIKE?

Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was *made in the likeness of men: Philippians 2:5-7*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The phrase "made Himself of no reputation" means literally "emptied Himself." When He became man, He emptied Himself of His Godly powers to meet the Devil on the same ground we must meet him on. These three powers were His omniscience (all knowing), omnipotence (all powerful), and omnipresence (all present).

DID JESUS KNOW ALL THINGS WHILE IN HIS HUMAN FORM?

But of that day and that hour His knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, *neither the Son*, but the Father. *Mark 13:32*

Comment: _____

HOW ONLY WAS JESUS ABLE TO DO THE THINGS HE DID?

Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, *The Son can do nothing of himself*, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son

likewise....

I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me. John 5:19, 30

Comment: _____

HOW MUCH DID JESUS SAY HE COULD DO ON HIS OWN?

Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that *I do nothing of myself*; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things. *John 8:28*

Comment: _____

TO WHOM DID JESUS ALWAYS KEEP HIS WILL SUBMITTED?

And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless *not as I will, but as thou wilt....*

He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, *O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done. Matthew 26:39, 42*

Comment: _____

HOW DID JESUS SAY WE ARE TO OVERCOME SIN?

To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even *as I also overcame*, and am set down with my Father in his throne. *Revelation 3:21*

Comment: _____

WHAT PROMISE HAS GOD GIVEN TO US?

Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. James 4:7

Comment: _____

Justification

WHAT STAGES ARE THERE TO SALVATION?

But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead:

Who *delivered* us from so great a death, and *doth [does] deliver*: in whom we trust that *he will yet deliver us*; 2 Corinthians 1:9, 10

Comment: _____

WHAT IS JESUS CALLED?

Looking unto Jesus *the author and finisher of our faith*; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. Hebrews 12:2

Comment: _____

WHO FINISHES THE WORK OF SALVATION JESUS BEGAN?

Being confident of this very thing, that *he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ*: Philippians 1:6

Comment: _____

NOTE: What Jesus did in the past, the Bible calls justification, what He is doing in the present is called sanctification, and what He will yet do in the future is called glorification.

HOW MANY HAVE BEEN JUSTIFIED BY JESUS' DEATH?

Therefore as by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one the free gift came upon *all men* unto justification of life. Romans 5:18

Comment: _____

WHOSE SIN DID JESUS TAKE AWAY?

The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which *taketh away the sin of the world*. John 1:29

Comment: _____

WHO DID JESUS DIE FOR?

But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by

the grace of God should taste death *for every man*. *Hebrews 2:9*

Comment: _____

HOW MUCH OF THE WORLD WAS JUSTIFIED BY JESUS?

And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of *the whole world*. *1 John 2:2*

Comment: _____

WHOM DID GOD RECONCILE TO HIMSELF?

To wit, that God was in Christ, *reconciling the world* unto himself, *not imputing their trespasses* unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. *2 Corinthians 5:19*

Comment: _____

HOW MANY DID JESUS DIE FOR?

For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

And that *he died for all*, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again. *2 Corinthians 5:14, 15*

Comment: _____

WHEN DID JESUS DIE FOR US?

For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, *while we were yet sinners*, Christ died for us. *Romans 5:6-8*

Comment: _____

HOW CAN WE LOSE WHAT JESUS HAS ALREADY GIVEN US?

How shall we escape, *if we neglect* so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him. *Hebrews 2:3*

Comment: _____

Sanctification

WHAT IS GOD'S WILL FOR HIS PEOPLE?

For this is the will of God, even *your sanctification*, that ye should abstain from fornication: *1 Thessalonians 4:3*

Comment: _____

BY WHAT ARE WE SANCTIFIED?

To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are *sanctified by faith* that is in me. *Acts 26:18*

Comment: _____

HOW IMPORTANT IS SANCTIFICATION TO SALVATION?

But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to *salvation through sanctification* of the Spirit and belief of the truth:

Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. *2 Thessalonians 2:13, 14*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS NECESSARY FOR ONE TO LIVE A SANCTIFIED LIFE?

I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but *Christ liveth in me*: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the *faith* of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. *Galatians 2:20*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THE RESULT OF BEING CRUCIFIED WITH CHRIST?

Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, *that the body of sin might be destroyed*, that henceforth *we should not serve sin*. For he that is dead is freed from sin.

Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him: *Romans 6:6-8*

Comment: _____

CAN ONE WHO IS DEAD TO SIN CONTINUE TO LIVE IN SIN?

What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? *Romans 6:1, 2*

Comment: _____

WHAT ARE WE CALLED UPON TO DO?

Likewise *reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin*, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. *Romans 6:11, 12*

Comment: _____

WHERE SHOULD OUR THOUGHTS AND AFFECTIONS BE?

If ye then be risen with Christ, seek *those things which are above*, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. *Colossians 3:1-3*

Comment: _____

WHOSE IMAGE WILL WE BEGIN TO REFLECT?

Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

And have put on *the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him.* *Colossians 3:9, 10*

Comment: _____

WHAT MUST BE RENEWED FOR THIS TO HAPPEN?

That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;

And be renewed in the spirit of *your mind*;

And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness. *Ephesians 4:22-24*

Comment: _____

WHY IS THIS RENEWING OF THE MIND NECESSARY?

For *to be carnally minded is death*; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace.

Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. Romans 8:6, 7

Comment: _____

WITHOUT THIS NEW MIND WHAT WILL WE REMAIN?

And you, that were sometime *alienated and enemies* in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled

In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in his sight: *Colossians 1:21, 22*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES PAUL CALL UPON US TO DO?

I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

And *be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind*, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. *Romans 12:1, 2*

Comment: _____

WHOSE MIND ARE WE TO RECEIVE?

Let this mind be in you, which was also in *Christ Jesus. Philippians 2:5*

Comment: _____

WHAT ARE WE TO ARM OURSELVES WITH AND WHY?

Forasmuch then as *Christ* hath suffered for us in the flesh, *arm yourselves likewise with the same mind*: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath *ceased from sin*;

That he no longer should *live* the rest of his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but *to the will of God. 1 Peter 4:1, 2*

Comment: _____

HOW ALL ENCOMPASSING IS OUR SANCTIFICATION TO BE?

And the very God of peace *sanctify you wholly*; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it. *1 Thessalonians 5:23, 24*

Comment: _____

The Power of the Holy Spirit

WHAT CAN ONE NOT DO, THE GOOD OR THE BAD?

For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that *ye cannot do the things that ye would.* Galatians 5:17

Comment: _____

WHAT PREVENTS US FROM DOING EVIL?

This I say then, *Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.* Galatians 5:16

Comment: _____

CAN ONE SERVE BOTH GOD AND SIN?

For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? *God forbid.*

Know ye not, that *to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey*; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

But God be thanked, that *ye were the servants of sin*, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.

Being then *made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.*

I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.

For *when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness.*

What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

But *now being made free from sin, and become servants to God*, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. Romans 6:14-22

Comment: _____

WHICH IS GREATER, THE SPIRIT OR THE FLESH?

Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because *greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world. 1 John 4:4*

Comment: _____

WHO ARE IN CHRIST AND WITHOUT CONDEMNATION?

There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, *who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. Romans 8:1*

Comment: _____

CAN WE BE CHRIST'S, IF WE DO NOT WALK IN THE SPIRIT?

So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now *if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his....*

For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. Romans 8:8, 9, 14

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS AS WE WALK AFTER THE SPIRIT?

Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are *changed into the same image* from glory to glory, even as *by the Spirit of the Lord. 2 Corinthians 3:17, 18*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES JESUS SAY HIS PEOPLE ARE TO BE?

Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect. Matthew 5:48

Comment: _____

WHEN JESUS COMES WILL HIS PEOPLE BE LIKE HIM?

Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, *when he shall appear, we shall be like him;* for we shall see him as he is.

And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure. *1 John 3:2, 3*

Comment: _____

WILL HIS PEOPLE BE LIVING IN SIN WHEN JESUS RETURNS?

Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.

Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. 1 John 3:6-9

Comment: _____

WILL THE HOLY SPIRIT LEAD ANYONE INTO SIN?

We know that *whosoever is born of God sinneth not*; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not. *1 John 5:18*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES GOD CALL UPON US TO BECOME?

But as he which hath called you is holy, so *be ye holy* in all manner of conversation [conduct];

Because it is written, *Be ye holy*; for I am holy. *1 Peter 1:15, 16*

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL THE CHURCH BE LIKE WHEN JESUS COMES?

Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;

That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,

That he might present it to himself *a glorious church*, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that *it should be holy and without blemish. Ephesians 5:25-27*

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL GOD'S PEOPLE NOT BE DOING?

The remnant of Israel *shall not do iniquity*, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine

enemy: the king of Israel, even the LORD, is in the midst of thee:
thou shalt not see evil any more. *Zephaniah 3:13-15*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS GOD'S DESIRE FOR YOUR LIFE?

For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all
men,

Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should
live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;

Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the
great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;

Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity,
and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

Titus 2:11-14

Comment: _____

CAN YOU BELIEVE THIS WONDERFUL ASSURANCE?

According as his divine power *hath given unto us all things that
pertain unto life and godliness*, through the knowledge of him that
hath called us to glory and virtue:

Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises:
that by these ye *might be partakers of the divine nature, having
escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.* *2 Peter 1:3, 4*

Comment: _____

The Gift of Tongues

HOW DOES THE BIBLE DESCRIBE THE DAY OF PENTECOST?

And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, *they were all with one accord in one place.*

And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and *began to speak with other tongues [languages]*, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, *out of every nation under heaven.*

Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that *every man heard them speak in his own language. Acts 2:1-6*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Does the modern charismatic movement exhibit these biblical components?

DID ANYONE NEED AN INTERPRETER?

And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galilaeans?

And *how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?*

Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judaea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia, Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,

Cretes and Arabians, *we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God. Acts 2:7-11*

Comment: _____

DOES EVERYONE RECEIVE THE SAME SPIRITUAL GIFT?

Now *concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.*

Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the

Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

Now *there are diversities of gifts*, but the same Spirit.

And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all.

But *the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal*.

For *to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;*

To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues: 1 Corinthians 12:1-10

Comment: _____

NOTE: In the modern charismatic movement it is claimed that all must receive the gift of “unknown” tongues.

ARE THE GIFTS TO BENEFIT THE BELIEVER OR THE BODY?

But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man *to profit withal. 1 Corinthians 12:7*

Comment: _____

WHO DECIDES WHO GETS WHAT GIFTS?

But all these worketh that one and the selfsame *Spirit*, dividing to every man severally *as he will...*

But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, *as it hath pleased him. 1 Corinthians 12:11, 18*

Comment: _____

WHAT PLACE DOES TONGUES HOLD IN THE LIST OF GIFTS?

And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of *tongues. 1 Corinthians 12:28*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Of the three lists of the gifts of the Spirit (Ephesians 4:11-14; Romans 12:6-8; 1 Corinthians 12-14), only Corinthians lists tongues, (and even then at the bottom of the list) and that in seeking to correct a problem that had arisen from a corruption of the true gift.

WHAT IS NEEDED FOR ANY GIFT TO BE EFFECTIVE?

Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not *charity [love]*, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. *1 Corinthians 13:1-3*

Comment: _____

WHICH GIFT IS THE MOST DESIRABLE?

Follow after charity, and desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may *prophesy*.

For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth him; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

But *he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort*.

He that speaketh in an unknown tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.

I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for *greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues*, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying. *1 Corinthians 14:1-5*

Comment: _____

WHY IS PROPHECY GREATER THAN AN UNKNOWN TONGUE?

He that speaketh in an unknown tongue *edifieth himself*; but he that prophesieth *edifieth the church*. *1 Corinthians 14:4*

Comment: _____

WHY SHOULD OTHERS UNDERSTAND WHAT IS SAID?

Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, *what shall I profit you*, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare

himself to the battle?

So likewise ye, *except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken?* for ye shall speak into the air.

There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them is without signification.

Therefore *if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a barbarian unto me.* 1 Corinthians 14:6-11

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THE PRIMARY PURPOSE OF THE GIFTS?

Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel *to the edifying of the church.* 1 Corinthians 14:12

Comment: _____

WHAT SHOULD ONE ALWAYS HAVE WHEN PRAYING?

What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the *understanding* also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also. 1 Corinthians 14:15

Comment: _____

WHAT DID PAUL SAY ABOUT TONGUES IN THE CHURCH?

I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all:

Yet in the church *I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that by my voice I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue.* 1 Corinthians 14:18, 19

Comment: _____

TO WHOM ARE TONGUES TO BE A SIGN?

Wherefore tongues are for a sign, *not to them that believe, but to them that believe not:* but prophesying serveth not for them that believe not, but for them which believe. 1 Corinthians 14:22

Comment: _____

NOTE: In the modern charismatic movement it is taught that the gift of tongues is the sign to the church that one has received the Holy Spirit. This is in direct opposition to what Scripture teaches.

WHAT WAS THE APPARENT PROBLEM IN CORINTH?

How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. *Let all things be done unto edifying....*

For God is not the author of *confusion*, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints. *1 Corinthians 14:26, 33*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS PAUL'S CLOSING COUNSEL?

Let all things be done decently and in order. 1 Corinthians 14:40

Comment: _____

Live Out Thy Life Within Me

Live out Thy life within me, O Jesus King of kings!
Be Thou Thyself the answer To all my questionings;
Live out Thy life within me, In all things have Thy way!
I, the transparent medium Thy glory to display.

The temple has been yielded, And purified of sin;
Let Thy Shekinah glory Now shine forth from within,
And all the earth keep silence, The body henceforth be
Thy silent, gentle, servant, Moved only as by Thee.

Its members every moment Held subject to Thy call,
Ready to have Thee use them, Or not be used at all;
Held without restless longing, Or strain, or stress, or fret,
Or chafings at Thy dealings, Or thoughts of vain regret.

But restful, calm, and pliant, From bend and bias free,
Awaiting Thy decision, When Thou hast need of me.
Live out Thy life within me, O Jesus, King of kings!
Be Thou the glorious answer To all my questionings.
- Frances Ridley Havergal

Michael the Archangel

WHO DOES GABRIEL SAY MICHAEL IS?

But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, *Michael, one of the chief princes*, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia....

But I will show thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but *Michael your prince*. *Daniel 10:13, 21*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The literal rendering of vs. 13 is "first prince" as the marginal reading shows.

WHAT IS ONE OF THE TITLES GIVEN TO JESUS?

For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, *The Prince of Peace*. *Isaiah 9:6*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS JESUS TO BE TO US BESIDES OUR SAVIOR?

Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men.

The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.

Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a *Prince* and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. *Acts 5:29-31*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID JESUS SAY ABOUT SATAN?

And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

And he said unto them, *I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven*. *Luke 10:17, 18*

Comment: _____

WHO CAST SATAN OUT OF HEAVEN?

And there was war in heaven: *Michael and his angels* fought against

the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,
And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in
heaven.

*And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil,
and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the
earth, and his angels were cast out with him. Revelation 12:7-9*

Comment: _____

WHO RAISED MOSES FROM THE DEAD?

Yet *Michael the archangel*, when contending with the devil he
disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a
railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee. *Jude 1:9*

Comment: _____

NOTE: That Michael is here called the archangel is confusing to some, but
this need not be when we understand the meaning of the word. Archangel
is a compound of two Greek words: "arche" which means beginning or
commencement, and "aggelos" which means angel or messenger. The
word "arche" is also closely related to the word "archo," which means "to
be first" or to "reign (rule) over." Thus the "Archangel" is the One who
began (created) the angels and reigns over them. That would be none
other than Christ who created all the angels (John 1:1-3, 14) and who rules
over all the heavenly host. They are "His angels" (Matthew 13:14; 16:27;
24:31; Mark 13:27; 2 Thessalonians 1:7). We can even see the meaning of
this in our English word Monarch. Mon=one and arch=ruler.

WHEN JESUS COMES WHOSE VOICE RAISES THE DEAD?

For the *Lord himself* shall descend from heaven with a shout, *with
the voice of the archangel*, and with the trump of God: and the dead
in Christ shall rise first: *1 Thessalonians 4:16*

Comment: _____

WHOSE VOICE DID JESUS SAY WOULD RAISE THE DEAD?

Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when
the dead shall hear *the voice of the Son of God*: and they that hear
shall live....

Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are
in the graves *shall hear his voice*,

And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the
resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the
resurrection of damnation. *John 5:25, 28, 29*

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL HAPPEN WHEN MICHAEL STANDS UP?

And at that time *shall Michael stand up, the great prince* which standeth for the children of thy people: and *there shall be a time of trouble*, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: *and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.*

And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. *Daniel 12:1, 2*

Comment: _____

WHAT PRONOUNCEMENT WILL JESUS SOON MAKE?

He that is unjust, let him be *unjust still*: and he which is filthy, let him be *filthy still*: and he that is righteous, let him be *righteous still*: and he that is holy, let him be *holy still*.

And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. *Revelation 22:11, 12*

Comment: _____

WHO IS COMING WITH JESUS WHEN HE RETURNS?

For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with *his angels*; and then he shall reward every man according to his works. *Matthew 16:27*

Comment: _____

ARE YOU READY FOR THIS GLORIOUS DAY?

Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. *Matthew 24:29-31*

Comment: _____

Hell

NOTE: There are four words in the Bible that have been translated into the English word Hell. The Hebrew word Sheol is found 65 times in the Old Testament and is rendered "hell" 31 times, "grave" 31 times, and "pit" 3 times.

HOW MANY WHO DIE GO TO SHEOL?

What man is *he that liveth*, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of *the grave [sheol]*? *Psalm 89:48*

Comment: _____

WHO IS NOT LEFT IN SHEOL?

For thou wilt not leave my soul *in hell [sheol, the grave]*; neither wilt thou suffer *thine Holy One* to see corruption. *Psalm 16:10*

Comment: _____

NOTE: This is a prophecy of the resurrection of Jesus.

THE N. T. FULFILLMENT USES THE GREEK WORD HADES.

Because thou wilt not leave my soul *in hell [hades]*, neither wilt thou suffer *thine Holy One [Jesus]* to see corruption. *Acts 2:27*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The Greek word Hades is found 11 times in the New Testament and is translated as both hell and grave.

WHAT DOES JESUS HOLD THE KEYS TO?

I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the *keys of hell [hades, grave] and of death*. *Revelation 1:18*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES THE WORD HADES REFER TO?

O death, where is thy sting? O *grave [hades]*, where is thy victory? *1 Corinthians 15:55*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The Greek word Gehenna is used 12 times and is always translated hell. It is a compound of two words meaning "valley of hinnom" (a place where the garbage or refuse was dumped and burned) and is used figuratively as a place where the wicked are destroyed by fire at the end of the world.

WHAT IS GEHENNA CALLED?

But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of *hell fire [gehenna]*. *Matthew 5:22*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS CAST INTO GEHENNA?

And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy *whole body* should be *cast into hell [gehenna]*.

And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy *whole body* should be cast into hell. *Matthew 5:29, 30*

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS TO BOTH BODY AND SOUL IN GEHENNA?

And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to *destroy both soul and body in hell*. *Matthew 10:28*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Hellfire is not something that torments, but rather destroys the wicked.

WHERE WERE THE DEVIL AND HIS ANGELS CAST?

For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but *cast them down to hell*, and delivered them into chains of darkness, *to be reserved unto judgment*. *2 Peter 2:4*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The Greek word Tartarus (translated hell) is found only here in the New Testament and refers to the place where Satan and his angels were cast when expelled from heaven.

WHERE DOES THE BIBLE SAY THEY WERE CAST?

And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: *he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him....*

Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down

unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. *Revelation 12:9, 12*

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL EVENTUALLY HAPPEN TO THIS EARTH?

But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, *the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.*

Seeing then that *all these things shall be dissolved*, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness,

Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? *2 Peter 3:10-12*

Comment: _____

WHEN WILL THIS DESTROYING “HELLFIRE” TAKE PLACE?

But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against *the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.* *2 Peter 3:7*

Comment: _____

WHEN ARE THE WICKED PUNISHED IN THE LAKE OF FIRE?

The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto *the day of judgment to be punished:* *2 Peter 2:9*

Comment: _____

WHEN WILL THIS DAY OF JUDGMENT BE?

As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be *in the end of this world.*

The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; *And shall cast them into a furnace of fire:* there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. *Matthew 13:40-42*

Comment: _____

HOW CONSUMING WILL THIS FIRE BE?

For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and *all that do wickedly*, shall be stubble: and *the day*

that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

And ye shall tread down the wicked; for *they shall be ashes* under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of hosts. *Malachi 4:1-3*

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL THIS FIRE DO TO SATAN?

Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and *thou hast sinned*: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and *I will destroy thee*, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffic; *therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth* in the sight of all them that behold thee.

All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and *never shalt thou be any more*.
Ezekiel 28:14-19

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL BE CAST INTO THIS LAKE OF FIRE?

And *death and hell* were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

And *whosoever was not found written in the book of life* was cast into the lake of fire. *Revelation 20:14, 15*

Comment: _____

WILL THE FIRE BURN THROUGHOUT ETERNITY?

Behold, *they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it. Isaiah 47:14*

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL GOD THEN CREATE?

For, behold, I create new heavens and *a new earth*: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind. *Isaiah 65:17*

Comment: _____

KNOWING THIS WILL HAPPEN, WHAT SHOULD WE BE?

Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, *be diligent* that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

2 Peter 3:13, 14

Comment: _____

*Prayer makes the darkest cloud withdraw;
Prayer climbs the ladder Jacob saw,
Gives exercise to faith and love,
Brings every blessing from above.*

*Restraining prayer, we cease to fight;
Prayer makes the Christian's armor bright;
And Satan trembles when he sees
The weakest saint upon his knees.*

- William Cowper

Prayer

WHAT ARE WE TOLD TO DO?

Be careful for nothing; but in every thing *by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.*
Philippians 4:6

Comment: _____

HOW OFTEN ARE WE TO PRAY?

And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that *men ought always to pray*, and not to faint; *Luke 18:1*

Comment: _____

WHO ARE WE TO PRAY TO?

And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask *the Father* in my name, he will give it you. *John 16:23*

Comment: _____

WHAT SHOULD WE NOT USE IN PRAYER?

But when ye pray, *use not vain repetitions*, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.
Matthew 6:7

Comment: _____

WHAT SHOULD WE ACKNOWLEDGE IN OUR PRAYERS?

After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven,
Hallowed be thy name.
Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.
Give us this day our daily bread.
And *forgive us* our debts, as we forgive our debtors.
And lead us not into temptation, but *deliver us from evil*: For *thine is the kingdom*, and the *power*, and the *glory, for ever*. Amen.
Matthew 6:9-13

Comment: _____

WHAT IS GOD'S PROMISE IF WE COME TO HIM IN PRAYER?

Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth;
and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him? *Matthew 7:7-11*

Comment: _____

WHAT MUST WE DO FOR OUR PRAYERS TO BE ANSWERED?

Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, *when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.* *Mark 11:24*

Comment: _____

HOW ESSENTIAL IS FAITH WHEN WE PRAY?

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

But *let him ask in faith, nothing wavering.* For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.

For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.
James 1:5-7

Comment: _____

SHOULD WE DEMAND GOD TO SUBMIT HIS WILL TO OURS?

And he [Jesus] went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: *nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt...*

He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, *thy will be done.*

And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

And he left them, and went away again, and *prayed the third time, saying the same words.* *Matthew 26:39, 42-44*

Comment: _____

WHAT ASSURANCE IS OURS IF WE SUBMIT TO GOD'S WILL?

And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, *if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:*

And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, *we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.* 1 John 5:14, 15

Comment: _____

WHY ARE SOME PRAYERS NOT ANSWERED?

Ye ask, and receive not, because *ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts.* James 4:3

Comment: _____

DOES ANYTHING PREVENT GOD FROM HEARING PRAYER?

If I regard iniquity [sin] in my heart, the Lord will not hear me: Psalm 66:18

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES SIN DO?

Behold, the LORD'S hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

But your iniquities have *separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.* Isaiah 59:1, 2

Comment: _____

WHAT MUST WE DO FOR GOD TO HEAR OUR PRAYERS?

If my people, which are called by my name, shall *humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.* 2 Chronicles 7:14

Comment: _____

WHY IS PRAYER SO VERY IMPORTANT TODAY?

But *the end of all things is at hand:* be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer. 1 Peter 4:7

Comment: _____

WHAT SHOULD WE BE DOING EVERY DAY?

Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man. Luke 21:36

Comment: _____

The Messiah

This study will take the Old Testament prophecies of the Messiah and show the New Testament fulfillment of these in the life and death of Jesus.

THE PLACE OF HIS BIRTH.

But thou, *Bethlehem Ephratah*, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet *out of thee shall he come forth* unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; *whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.* Micah 5:2

And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called *Bethlehem*; because he was of the house and lineage of David:

To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

And *she brought forth her firstborn son*, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn. Luke 2:4-7

Comment: _____

HIS VIRGIN BIRTH.

Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, *a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son*, and shall call his name Immanuel. Isaiah 7:14

And in the sixth month *the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth*,

To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and *the virgin's name was Mary*.

And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women. And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

And, behold, *thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son*,

and shalt call his name JESUS. *Luke 1:26-31*

Comment: _____

THE SLAUGHTER OF THE CHILDREN OF BETHLEHEM.

Thus saith the LORD; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rachel *weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not. Jeremiah 31:15*

Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and *slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the wise men.*

Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying,

In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not. Matthew 2:16-18

Comment: _____

HIS FLIGHT INTO EGYPT.

When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and *called my son out of Egypt. Hosea 11:1*

When he arose, *he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:*

And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son. Matthew 2:14, 15

Comment: _____

THE TIME OF HIS BAPTISM.

Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

Know therefore and understand, that *from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. Daniel 9:24, 25*

Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judaea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituraea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,...

Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that *Jesus also being baptized*, and praying, the heaven was opened,

And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased. *Luke 3:1, 21, 22*

Comment: _____

NOTE: For further information on the time of Jesus' baptism and crucifixion see *The Seventy Weeks of Daniel* on page 103 and *Appendix C*.

HIS REJECTION BY THE PEOPLE.

He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not. Isaiah 53:3

He came unto his own, and *his own received him not. John 1:11*

Comment: _____

HIS TRIUMPHAL ENTRANCE INTO JERUSALEM.

Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, *thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass. Zechariah 9:9*

And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

Saying, Go ye into the village over against you; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring him hither.

And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

And they brought him to Jesus: and *they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.*

And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.
And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, *the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen;*
Saying, Blessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest. Luke 19:29-38

Comment: _____

HIS BETRAYAL BY A FRIEND.

Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me. Psalm 41:9
And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was called *Judas, one of the twelve*, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him.
But Jesus said unto him, *Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss? Luke 22:47, 48*

Comment: _____

THE PRICE OF HIS BETRAYAL.

And I said unto them, If ye think good, give me my price; and if not, forbear. *So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver. Zechariah 11:12*
And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? *And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. Matthew 26:15*

Comment: _____

SPAT UPON AND BEATEN.

I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting. Isaiah 50:6
Then did *they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and others smote him with the palms of their hands, Matthew 26:67*

Comment: _____

CRUCIFIED BETWEEN TWO THIEVES.

Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: *and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.*

Isaiah 53:12

And with him *they crucify two thieves*; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered with the transgressors. Mark 15:27, 28

Comment: _____

THE WOUNDS IN HIS BODY.

And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and *they shall look upon me whom they have pierced*, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. *Zechariah 12:10*

But *one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side*, and forthwith came there out blood and water. *John 19:34*

Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and *behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side*: and be not faithless, but believing. *John 20:27*

Comment: _____

HIS WORDS ON THE CROSS.

To the chief Musician upon Aijeleth Shahar, A Psalm of David. *My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring? Psalm 22:1*

And at the ninth hour *Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? Mark 15:34*

Comment: _____

GIVEN VINEGAR AND GALL TO DRINK.

They gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink. Psalm 69:21

They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink. Matthew 27:34

Comment: _____

GAMBLING FOR HIS CLOTHES.

I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me.

They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture. Psalm 22:17, 18

And they crucified him, and *parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.*
And sitting down they watched him there; *Matthew 27:35, 36*

Comment: _____

NONE OF HIS BONES WERE TO BE BROKEN.

He keepeth all his bones: *not one of them is broken. Psalm 34:20*
Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.
But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, *they brake not his legs: John 19:32, 33*

Comment: _____

TO BE BURIED WITH THE RICH.

And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth. Isaiah 53:9
When the even was come, there came *a rich man of Arimathaea, named Joseph*, who also himself was Jesus' disciple:
He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.
And when Joseph *had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,*
And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed. Matthew 27:57-60

Comment: _____

HIS RESURRECTION.

For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell [the grave]; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. Psalm 16:10
Now upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them.
And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.
And they entered in, and *found not the body of the Lord Jesus.*
And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments:
And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth,

they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead?
He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when
he was yet in Galilee,
Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful
men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again. *Luke 24:1-7*

Comment: _____

*Arise, my soul, arise,
Shake off thy guilty fears;
The bleeding Sacrifice
In my behalf appears;
Before the throne my Saviour stands,
My name is written on His hands.*

*Five bleeding wounds He bears,
Received on Calvary;
They pour effectual prayers,
They strongly speak for me,
Forgive him, O, forgive! they cry,
Nor let the contrite sinner die.*

- Charles Wesley

The Rapture - A Thief in the Night

WHAT DID JESUS PROMISE TO DO?

Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.
In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

And if I go and prepare a place for you, *I will come again*, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.

John 14:1-3

Comment: _____

WHAT DID HE SAY CONCERNING HIS COMING?

But *of that day and hour knoweth no man*, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only. *Matthew 24:36*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID HE SAY WE SHOULD BE DOING?

Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants.

And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not. Luke 12:37-40

Comment: _____

WHY DID JESUS SAY WE SHOULD WATCH FOR HIS COMING?

Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. *If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief*, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

Revelation 3:3

Comment: _____

WHOM DID JESUS SAY WOULD BE BLESSED AT HIS COMING?

Behold, I come as a thief. *Blessed is he that watcheth*, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. *Revelation*

16:15

Comment: _____

WILL HIS COMING BE A SURPRISE TO THOSE WATCHING?

But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

For yourselves know perfectly that *the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.*

For *when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.*

But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but *let us watch and be sober. 1 Thessalonians 5:1-6*

Comment: _____

NOTE: When Jesus comes the unexpectedness of His coming brings “sudden destruction” upon those who are not ready.

DOES HIS COMING AS A THIEF MEAN IT WILL BE SECRET?

But *the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.*

Seeing then that *all these things shall be dissolved*, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness,

Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and *the elements shall melt with fervent heat? 2 Peter 3:10-12*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY HAPPENS WHEN HE COMES?

And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and *what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world? Matthew 24:3*

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL HIS ANGELS DO WHEN HE RETURNS?

And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

And he shall send *his angels* with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together *his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.* Matthew 24:30, 31

Comment: _____

WHEN ARE THE RIGHTEOUS AND WICKED SEPARATED?

So shall it be at *the end of the world*: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,

And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Matthew 13:49, 50

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS TO THE MOUNTAINS AND ISLANDS?

And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and *every mountain and island were moved out of their places.*

And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand? Revelation 6:14-17

Comment: _____

WHAT IMPACT WILL THIS HAVE ON THE EARTH?

The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again. Isaiah 24:20

Comment: _____

HOW DRASTIC OF A CHANGE WILL THIS CAUSE?

And *every island* fled away, and the *mountains were not found.*

Revelation 16:20

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS TO GOD'S PEOPLE AT THIS TIME?

For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and *the dead in Christ shall rise first:*

Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. 1 Thessalonians 4:16, 17

Comment: _____

NOTE: All of God's people, *not just a few*, will rise to meet Him when He comes.

HOW DID PAUL DESCRIBE THIS EVENT?

Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but *we shall all be changed,*

In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and *the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.*

For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. 1 Corinthians 15:51-53

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS TO THE WICKED WHEN JESUS RETURNS?

And to you who are troubled rest with us, *when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,*

In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power. 2 Thessalonians 1:7-9

And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom *the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming. 2 Thessalonians 2:8*

Comment: _____

HOW MANY WILL WITNESS JESUS' COMING?

Behold, he cometh with clouds; and *every eye shall see him*, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail

because of him. Even so, Amen. *Revelation 1:7*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The Bible is very clear that the coming of Jesus will be a literal, visible, audible, eminent event in which He shall be accompanied by all of His holy angels. This glorious event, which will be witnessed by everyone, shall be heralded by shouting and trumpets blowing, and as the earth convulses every island and mountain shall disappear, the righteous dead shall be raised, the wicked shall all be destroyed, the righteous living shall be changed “in the twinkling of an eye”, and all of the righteous shall rise “together” to meet the Lord in the air. As can be seen the coming of Jesus will in no way be a “secret” sneaking in and out to snatch just a few Christians away.

DOESN'T THE BIBLE SAY SOME WILL BE TAKEN AND SOME LEFT?

WHAT HAPPENED TO THE WICKED AT THE FLOOD?

But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,

And knew not until *the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.*

Then shall two be in the field; *the one shall be taken, and the other left.*

Two women shall be grinding at the mill; *the one shall be taken, and the other left.*

Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh. Matthew 24:37-44

Comment: _____

NOTE: It was the wicked that were taken away at the flood, not the righteous, and Jesus said this is what will happen when He returns. Therefore, He says, watch and be ready for He will come when the world is not expecting Him to.

HOW DOES LUKE DESCRIBE THIS EVENT?

And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.

Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed. Luke 17:26-30

Comment: _____

NOTE: Just as there was no second chance at the time of the flood or at Sodom and Gomorrah, there will be no second chance when Jesus comes. These passages clearly reveal that to be taken means to be destroyed and to be left means to be left alive. As with the flood all of the wicked were taken away or destroyed, and only the righteous were left alive. As with Sodom all of the wicked were destroyed and only Lot and his family left.

WHEN ARE THE RIGHTEOUS AND WICKED SEPARATED?

So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn....

Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man;

The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one;

The enemy that sowed them is the devil; *the harvest is the end of the world;* and the reapers are the angels.

As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; *so shall*

it be in the end of this world.

The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Matthew 13:27-30, 36-42

Comment: _____

ARE YOU READY FOR THIS FATEFUL PRONOUNCEMENT?

He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. *Revelation 22:11, 12*

Comment: _____

For more information on this subject see *Appendix F*.

*Freedom and wisdom make brave men;
Take these away, what are they then? -
Mere groveling brute, and just as well
The beasts may think of heaven or hell.*

*Know, then, that every soul is free
To choose his life, and what he'll be;
For this eternal truth is given:
That God will force no man to heaven.*

*He'll call, persuade, direct him right,
Bless him with wisdom, love and light,
In nameless ways be good and kind,
But never force the human mind.*

– Anonymous

Once Saved, Always Saved

IS SALVATION BASED UPON BELIEF OR PREDESTINATION?

For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that *whosoever believeth* in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. *John 3:16*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Two things determine our salvation: the sacrifice of Jesus and our response to that gift.

IS SALVATION ONE EVENT OR AN ONGOING EXPERIENCE?

But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead:

Who *delivered us* from so great a death, and *doth deliver*: in whom we trust that *he will yet deliver us*. *2 Corinthians 1:9, 10*

Comment: _____

WHAT ASSURANCE DOES GOD'S WORD GIVE US?

Being confident of this very thing, that *he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ*. *Phil. 1:6*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Salvation is a past, present, and future working of God in the life of the believer.

HOW WAS THIS WORK OF SALVATION BEGUN?

Are ye so foolish? having begun *in the Spirit*, are ye now made perfect by the flesh? *Galatians 3:3*

Comment: _____

THE NEW INTERNATIONAL BIBLE REVEALS WHAT PEOPLE?

For the message of the cross is foolishness to *those who are perishing*, but to us *who are being saved* it is the power of God. *1 Cor. 1:18 NIV*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The teaching of once saved and predestination go hand in hand. If God has predestinated one to be saved, then it is impossible for them to reject God's irresistible grace and be lost. In other words God chooses some to be lost and others to be saved without any choice or action on their part and nothing can alter their destinies. They are not saved because they have responded to His love, nor lost because they have

rejected it, but because God has foreordained them to be saved. But is this what the Bible teaches?

WHAT TWO CHOICES DO EACH OF US HAVE?

I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that *I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life*, that both thou and thy seed may live:

That thou mayest *love the LORD thy God*, and that thou mayest *obey his voice*, and that thou mayest *cleave unto him: for he is thy life...*
Deut. 30:19, 20

Comment: _____

ARE WE FREE TO CHOOSE WHOM WE SHALL SERVE?

And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, *choose you this day whom ye will serve*; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: *but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.* *Joshua 24:15*

Comment: _____

NOTE: God has given each of us a free will to choose or reject Him and the gift of eternal life.

WHAT DOES JESUS SAY EACH OF US MUST DO?

Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. *Abide in me*, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye *abide in me*. I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that *abideth in me*, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.

If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned...

If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. *John 15:2-6, 10*

Comment: _____

WHAT MUST WE CONTINUALLY DO TO ABIDE IN CHRIST?

But if we *walk in the light*, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin. *1 John 1:7*

Comment: _____

IS IT IMPORTANT WE REMAIN FAITHFUL TO GOD'S WORD?

Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. 1 John 2:24

Comment: _____

WHAT MUST A CHRISTIAN DO TO HAVE ETERNAL LIFE?

Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man *keep my saying*, he shall *never see death*. *John 8:51*

Comment: _____

WHAT ASSURANCE DOES PETER GIVE THE BELIEVER?

Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for *if ye do these things, ye shall never fall*. *2 Peter 1:10*

Comment: _____

WHAT WARNING DOES PAUL GIVE CHRISTIANS?

For *if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die*: but *if ye through the Spirit do mortify [put to death] the deeds of the body, ye shall live*. *Romans 8:13*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Scripture is filled with warnings about falling away and being lost. If God's grace is irresistible, such warnings would be unnecessary. If salvation is based upon God's "irresistible grace," then even faith becomes unnecessary, for God simply chooses whom He will save regardless of any act of faith or response to His love. Therefore, one can live as he or she pleases and still be saved because God has ordained it so. If this is so, then why did not God exercise this "irresistible grace" in the Garden of Eden and save this world a lot of trouble, suffering, and heartache?

WHAT WILL CAUSE US TO BE CUT OFF FROM GOD'S GRACE?

Well; because of *unbelief* they were broken off, and *thou standest by faith*. Be not highminded, but fear:

For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.

Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, *if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.* Hebrews 11:20-22

Comment: _____

HOW LONG MUST WE HOLD FAST TO OUR FAITH?

But Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we *hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end....*

Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end. Hebrews 3:6, 12-14

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS WHEN WE WILLFULLY SIN AGAINST GOD?

For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses:

Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who *hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?*

Hebrews 10:26-29

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES GOD'S WORD COUNSEL US TO DO?

Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompense of reward.

For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done *the will of God*, ye might receive the promise.

For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

Now the just shall *live by faith*: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. *Hebrews 10:35-38*

Comment: _____

WHAT TWO GROUPS OF PEOPLE DOES PAUL CONTRAST?

But we are not of *them who draw back unto perdition*; but of *them that believe to the saving of the soul*. *Hebrews 10:39*

Comment: _____

NOTE: If it were not possible for someone to lose salvation, why would the Bible contain so many warnings about this possibility becoming a reality.

DID PAUL REALIZE EVEN HE COULD FALL FROM GRACE?

I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

But *I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway*.
1 Corinthians 9:26, 27

Comment: _____

NOTE: The word “castaway” is found only here in the Bible and comes from the Greek word “adakimos.” This word is translated “reprobate”(Romans 1:28) or “rejected” (Hebrews 6:8). The abominable and disobedient are called “adakimos” (Titus 1:16) and Jesus does not dwell in the heart of one who is “adakimos” (2 Corinthians 13:5). This is what Paul said he would become if he did not consciously choose to remain faithful to Christ.

WHAT DO THOSE WHO FALL FROM TRUTH DO TO CHRIST?

For it is impossible for *those who were once enlightened*, and have *tasted of the heavenly gift*, and were *made partakers of the Holy Ghost*,

And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come,

If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they *crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh*, and *put him to an open shame*. *Hebrews 6:4-6*

Comment: _____

TO WHAT DOES PETER COMPARE THOSE WHO FALL AWAY?

For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, *the latter end is worse with them*

than the beginning.

For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, *The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.* 2 Peter 2:20-22

Comment: _____

WHY ARE WE TOLD TO BE “DILIGENT” AND “BEWARE”?

Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, *be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.*

And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you;

As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, *beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness.* 2 Peter 3:14-17

Comment: _____

CAN ONE’S NAME BE REMOVED FROM THE BOOK OF LIFE?

And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, *God shall take away his part out of the book of life,* and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book. *Revelation 22:19*

Comment: _____

WHAT CAN CAUSE OUR NAMES TO BE BLOTTED OUT?

Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin--; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

And the LORD said unto Moses, *Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.* Exodus 32:32, 33

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL PREVENT OUR NAMES FROM BEING REMOVED?

He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and

I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels. Revelation 3:5

Comment: _____

WHOM DID JESUS SAY WOULD BE SAVED?

He that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. Matthew 24:13

Comment: _____

NOTE: The Bible is clear that believers can choose to be lost as surely as sinners can choose to be saved. If once a person was saved they could never fall, then the devil would not even waste his time on believers, nor would he need to expend his energies on non-believers for they are already his.

HOW CAN WE KNOW WE HAVE ETERNAL LIFE?

And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.

He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.

These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God. 1 John 5:11-13

Comment: _____

*Look upon Jesus, sinless is He;
Father, impute His life unto me.
My life of scarlet, my sin and woe,
Cover with His life, whiter than snow.*

*Deep are the wounds transgression has made:
Red are the stains; my soul is afraid.
O to be covered, Jesus, with Thee,
Safe from the law that now judgeth me!*

*Longing the joy of pardon to know;
Jesus holds out a robe white as snow:
"Lord, I accept it! leaving my own,
Gladly I wear Thy pure life alone."
- F. E. Belden*

Why Suffering and Death

WHAT WAS THIS EARTH LIKE AFTER CREATION?

And God saw *every thing* that he had made, and, behold, it was *very good*. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day. *Genesis 1:31*

Comment: _____

WHAT ONE THING WAS FORBIDDEN ADAM AND EVE?

Now the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

But of *the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden*, God hath said, *Ye shall not eat of it*, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:

For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

Genesis 3:1-5

Comment: _____

DID ADAM AND EVE OBEY GOD?

And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, *she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.* *Genesis 3:6*

Comment: _____

WHAT WAS THE RESULT OF THEIR DISOBEDIENCE?

So *he drove out the man*; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life. *Genesis 3:24*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID JESUS CALL SATAN?

Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was *a murderer* from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he

speakech of his own: for he is *a liar*, and the father of it. *John 8:44*

Comment: _____

WHAT EVENTUALLY HAPPENED TO ADAM BECAUSE OF SIN?

And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and *he died*. *Genesis 5:5*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS SATAN CALLED BECAUSE OF ADAM'S FALL?

Now is the judgment of this world: now shall *the prince of this world* be cast out. *John 12:3*

Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the *prince of this world* cometh, and hath nothing in me. *John 14:30*

Comment: _____

WHAT GATHERING DID HE ATTEND AS EARTH'S PRINCE?

Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and *Satan came also* among them to present himself before the LORD.

And the LORD said unto Satan, *From whence comest thou?* And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro *in the earth*, and from walking up and down in it. *Job 2:1, 2*

Comment: _____

WHAT CHALLENGE DID SATAN PRESENT TO GOD?

And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause.

And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

But *put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face*.

And *the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life*.

So went *Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown*. *Job 2:3-7*

Comment: _____

WHO IS IT THAT CAUSES SICKNESS AND SUFFERING?

And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom *Satan* hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day? *Luke 13:16*

Comment: _____

NOTE: From the beginning Satan has brought sickness, suffering, and death to our planet. He is the one behind all the crime, wars, and destruction that are so prevalent today. Even the violence of nature is his handiwork and one of his greatest deceptions for he has mankind referring to these things as “acts of God.” Not only does he bring physical sickness and suffering, but far worse he brings spiritual sickness and suffering.

WHAT DOES HE WORK THROUGH PEOPLE TO ACHIEVE?

And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Barjesus: Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

Then Saul, (who also is called Paul,) filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

And said, O full of all subtlety and all mischief, *thou child of the devil*, thou enemy of all righteousness, *wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?* *Acts 13:6-10*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Those who are engaged in trying to keep people from finding out what the truth of God's word is, are the children of the devil.

WHAT DOES SATAN SEEK TO TAKE FROM OUR HEARTS?

Those by the way side are they that hear; *then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.* *Luke 8:12*

Comment: _____

WHO ARE THE TWO THAT SOW SEED IN OUR HEARTS?

Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then

appeared the tares also....

He answered and said unto them, *He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man;*

The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one;

The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. Matthew 13:24-26, 37-40

Comment: _____

WHAT CAUSED JUDAS TO BETRAY JESUS?

Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them. Luke 22:3, 4

Comment: _____

NOTE: When anyone betrays Jesus it is because the devil has entered into them.

WHERE DID SATAN COME FROM?

And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. Luke 10:18

Comment: _____

WHAT CAUSED HIM TO FALL FROM HEAVEN?

And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. Revelation 12:7-9

Comment: _____

NOTE: Heaven is a strange place for war to begin, but Satan was there. He has been in the middle of every war since; whether it's a nation, church board, choir, the home, or a marriage. The only way to get rid of the war is to get rid of Satan.

WHAT LED TO HIS REBELLION IN HEAVEN?

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how

art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!
*For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars [angels] of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:
I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. Isaiah 14:12-14*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Satan weakens the nations and anything in which he is involved has death and destruction in it. He carries with him the seeds of death and destruction for any program, nation, or person that takes him in.

WHAT WILL EVENTUALLY HAPPEN TO SATAN?

Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and *I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.*

Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffic; therefore will *I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth* in the sight of all them that behold thee.

All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and *never shalt thou be any more.*

Ezekiel 28:14-19

Comment: _____

NOTE: Many wonder “why God didn’t destroy Satan during the war in heaven” “If he could speak worlds into existence, couldn’t He speak the devil out of existence?” Remember, Satan had made some mighty strong charges. Perhaps he accused God of being unfair or unjust, or that His laws were arbitrary and too restrictive. He may have made the same accusations that many of his disciples make today in trying to get rid of God’s law. He undoubtedly accused God of being a liar (as he did in the Garden of Eden) and said follow me I’ll give you something better. His arguments were so convincing that he took a third of the angels with him

when he fell. What if God had zapped him out of existence? Can you imagine the impact it would have had on the other angels and the doubts that would have arisen in their minds? “Maybe Satan was right!” “If we are not careful, God will zap us too.” Would they have worshiped God out of love and trust or fear? Of necessity, God had to give Satan time to reveal to the universe the true traits of his character. His true character was revealed at the cross when he put to death the Son of God.

FOR WHAT PURPOSE DID JESUS COME TO THIS WORLD?

He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, *that he might destroy the works of the devil.* 1 John 3:8

Comment: _____

NOTE: All of Satan’s works of sickness, suffering, death, crime, wars, destruction, etc. will soon be brought to an end.

WHO SHALL BE DESTROYED BECAUSE OF JESUS’ DEATH?

Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; *that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil.* Hebrews 2:14

Comment: _____

WHY IS SATAN WORKING SO HARD TODAY?

Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, *because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.* Revelation 12:12

Comment: _____

WHAT MUST WE DO UNTIL HE IS DESTROYED?

Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour. 1 Peter 5:8

Comment: _____

WHAT IS GOD’S PROMISE TO US?

And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and *God himself shall be with them,* and be their God.

And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be

no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new.

And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

Revelation 21:3-5

Comment: _____

I Know That My Redeemer Liveth

I know that my Redeemer liveth,
And on the earth again shall stand;
I know eternal life He giveth,
That grace and power are in His hand.

I know His promise never faileth;
The word He speaks, it cannot die;
The cruel death my flesh assaileth,
Yet I shall see Him by and by.

I know my mansion He prepareth,
That where He is there I may be;
O wondrous thought, for me He careth,
And He at last will come for me.

I know, I know that Jesus liveth,
And on the earth again shall stand;
I know, I know that life He giveth,
That grace and power are in his hand.
- Jessie B. Pounds

Does God's Grace Abolish His Law?

WHAT MUST BE DONE TO RECEIVE ETERNAL LIFE?

And, behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?

And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God: but *if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments. Matthew 19:16, 17*

Comment: _____

NOTE: What Jesus says here often surprises people for He does not give one of the standard answers that is so popular today such as repent, believe, be baptized, confess your sins, etc.; but nonetheless it is what Jesus said. Regardless of what some would say today, never has there been a time when it was permissible to transgress God's commandments.

HOW DOES THE BIBLE DESCRIBE GOD'S LAST DAY PEOPLE?

And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which *keep the commandments of God*, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ. *Revelation 12:17*

Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that *keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus. Revelation 14:12*

Comment: _____

WHO ARE THOSE WHO HAVE RIGHT TO THE TREE OF LIFE?

Blessed are *they that do his commandments*, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. *Revelation 22:14*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THE PURPOSE OF THE LAW OF GOD?

Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for *by the law is the knowledge of sin. Romans 3:20*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THE BREAKING OF THE LAW CALLED?

Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for *sin is the transgression of the law. 1 John 3:4*

Comment: _____

WOULD THERE BE SIN IF THERE WAS NO LAW?

Because the law worketh wrath: for *where no law is, there is no transgression. Romans 4:15*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Understanding this bible definition of sin, how can anyone say God's law is done away with and then speak of sin? Notice the dilemma. If there is no law, there is no sin, and if no sin there is no need of a Savior, and if we don't need a Savior, then who needs Jesus and why preach the gospel?

DID JESUS DO AWAY WITH GOD'S LAW?

Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Matthew 5:17, 18

Comment: _____

NOTE: Jesus said, "Don't even think I came to destroy the law."

WHAT DID JESUS SAY ABOUT CHANGING GOD'S LAW?

And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle [the least stroke of the pen] of the law to fail. Luke 16:17

Comment: _____

WHAT WAS DONE AWAY WITH AT THE DEATH OF JESUS?

Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; Ephesians 2:15

Comment: _____

WHAT WAS BLOTTED OUT AT THE CROSS?

Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; Colossians 2:14

Comment: _____

WHAT WAS THE PURPOSE OF THESE ORDINANCES?

Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ. Colossians 2:17

Comment: _____

WHO WROTE THIS TEMPORARY LAW OF ORDINANCES?

And it came to pass, when *Moses* had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished,
That *Moses* commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,
Take this book of the law, and *put it in the side of the ark* of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for *a witness against thee*. *Deuteronomy 31:24-26*

Comment: _____

WHAT WAS TO CAUSE THESE ORDINANCES TO END?

The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:
Which was *a figure for the time then present*, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience;
Which *stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation*.
But *Christ* being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;
Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but *by his own blood* he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. *Hebrews 9:8-12*

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENED WHEN JESUS DIED ON THE CROSS?

And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.
And *the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom*.
Mark 15:37, 38

Comment: _____

DID JESUS SAY LOVE MAKES THE COMMANDMENTS VOID?

Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt *love the Lord thy God with all thy heart*, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.
This is the first and great commandment.
And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt *love thy neighbour as thyself*.
On these two commandments *hang all the law* and the prophets.

Matthew 22:37-40

Comment: _____

NOTE: Jesus is quoting the Old Testament (Deuteronomy 6:5 and Leviticus 19:18) in this passage. He is not giving a new law, but says simply, if we love God supremely, we will not transgress the first four commandments by worshiping false gods, bowing down to images, taking His name in vain, or desecrating His holy Sabbath (Exodus 20:3-7). If we love our fellow man as ourselves, we will not transgress the last six by dishonoring our parents, killing, stealing, committing adultery, lying, or coveting what belongs to another. This is why Jesus says upon these two “hang all the law.”

WHAT IS THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN LAW AND LOVE?

Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for *he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.*

For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, *it is briefly comprehended* in this saying, namely, *Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.*

Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. Romans 13:8-10

Comment: _____

NOTE: The first four commandments pertain to our relationship with God, and the last six to our relationship with our fellow man. Imagine what it would be like if the commandments were gone. There would be nothing wrong with lying, stealing, adultery, killing, idolatry, etc. It is still a sin to break any one of the commandments of God.

DOES KEEPING GOD’S LAW EARN US SALVATION?

But that *no man is justified by the law* in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith. *Galatians 3:11*

Comment: _____

HOW ARE WE SAVED?

For *by grace are ye saved through faith*; and that not of yourselves: *it is the gift of God.*

Not of works, lest any man should boast. *Ephesians 2:8, 9*

Comment: _____

ARE GOOD WORKS (OBEDIENCE) EVIDENT IN THE SAVED?

For we are his workmanship, *created in Christ Jesus unto good works*, which God hath before ordained *that we should walk in them*.
Ephesians 2:10

Comment: _____

NOTE: Grace makes us obedient children of God, not rebellious against His law.

WHAT IS THE ONLY WAY WE CAN BE JUSTIFIED?

Therefore we conclude that a man is *justified by faith* without the deeds of the law. *Romans 3:28*

Comment: _____

DOES FAITH MEAN WE MUST NO LONGER OBEY GOD'S LAW?

Do we then make void the law through faith? *God forbid*: yea, we establish the law. *Romans 3:31*

Comment: _____

DOES BEING UNDER GRACE MAKE US FREE TO SIN?

For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

What then? *shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace?* *God forbid*. *Romans 6:14, 15*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Repeatedly Paul emphasizes that grace makes us law keepers, not law breakers (Romans 3:31; 6:1, 2, 14, 15; 7:7). Grace always leads to obedience, never to disobedience.

HAS THE LAW BEEN KEPT "FOR US" OR IS IT TO BE "IN US"?

For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:

That *the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us*, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. *Romans 8:3, 4*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES TRUE FAITH DO?

For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but *faith which worketh by love*. *Galatians 6:6*

Comment: _____

HOW IMPORTANT ARE WORKS?

What doth it profit, my brethren, *though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?*

If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,
And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit?

Even so *faith, if it hath not works, is dead*, being alone.

Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: *show me thy faith without thy works, and I will show thee my faith by my works.*

Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: *the devils also believe*, and tremble.

But wilt thou know, O vain man, that *faith without works is dead?...*

For *as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.* James 2:14-20, 26

Comment: _____

NOTE: Our works are only the evidence of our faith. The things we do are simply the reflection of what we believe. If our faith does not show obedience to God, it is evidence of being destitute of the grace of God, something to be compared to the belief of Satan and his rebellious angels.

WHAT IF SOMEONE BREAKS ONLY ONE COMMANDMENT?

For *whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.*

For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law. James 2:10, 11

Comment: _____

NOTE: If a person is going to break one of the commandments, he might as well break them all, for the wages of sin is death, whether we break one or all of them.

THOUGH SAVED BY GRACE, BY WHAT ARE WE JUDGED?

So speak ye, and so do, as they that *shall be judged by the law of liberty.* James 2:12

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THE EVIDENCE THAT WE TRULY LOVE GOD?

For this is the love of God, *that we keep his commandments:* and his commandments are not grievous. 1 John 5:3

Comment: _____

WHAT ARE THE DISOBEDIENT WHO CLAIM LOVE CALLED?

He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is
a liar, and the truth is not in him. *1 John 2:4*

Comment: _____

WHERE WILL ALL LIARS BE FOUND?

But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and
murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and *all*
liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and
brimstone: which is the second death. *Revelation 21:8*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Liars are the only group that is prefaced with the word “all.”

WHERE WILL THE COMMANDMENT KEEPERS BE FOUND?

Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have
right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the
city. *Revelation 22:14*

Comment: _____

IF YOU LOVE GOD, HOW DOES HE WANT YOU TO SHOW IT?

If ye love me, keep my commandments. *John 14:15*

Comment: _____

*O that the Lord would guide my ways
To keep His statutes still!
O that my God would grant me grace
To know and do His will!*

*Order my footsteps by Thy word,
And make my heart sincere;
Let sin have no dominion, Lord,
But keep my conscience clear.*

*Make me to walk in Thy commands,
'Tis a delightful road;
Nor let my head, nor heart, nor hands
Offend against my God.
- Isaac Watts*

Angels - Fact or Fiction

WHAT RECEIVED JESUS AS HE ASCENDED TO HEAVEN?

And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and *a cloud* received him out of their sight. *Acts 1:9*

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL ACCOMPANY HIM WHEN HE RETURNS?

Behold, *he cometh with clouds*; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen. *Revelation 1:7*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY THESE CLOUDS ARE?

Bless the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my God, thou art very great; thou art clothed with honour and majesty.

Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain:

Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: *who maketh the clouds his chariot*: who walketh upon the wings of the wind:

Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire:

Who laid the foundations of the earth, that it should not be removed for ever. *Psalms 104:1-5*

Comment: _____

WHAT ARE THESE CHARIOTS OF GOD?

The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even *thousands of angels*: the Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy place. *Psalms 68:17*

Comment: _____

HOW MANY ANGELS ACCOMPANY HIM WHEN HE RETURNS?

When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and *all the holy angels* with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory. *Matthew 25:31*

Comment: _____

HOW MANY ANGELS ARE THERE?

And I beheld, and I heard the voice of *many angels* round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them *was*

ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands.
Revelation 5:11

But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to *an innumerable company of angels.* *Hebrews 12:22*

Comment: _____

DID ANGELS EXIST BEFORE SIN AND DEATH?

So he drove out the man; and he *placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims*, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life. *Genesis 3:24*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Angels were in Eden before anyone died, therefore we know they are not the spirits of dead people. They were created before man.

ARE ANGELS A DIFFERENT SPECIES THAN MAN?

But one in a certain place testified, saying, *What is man*, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?

Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands. *Hebrews 2:6, 7*

Comment: _____

WHAT HAS RESULTED FROM HOSPITALITY TO STRANGERS?

Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for *thereby some have entertained angels unawares.* *Hebrews 13:2*

Comment: _____

NOTE: The Scriptures are filled with accounts of these heavenly beings. They have appeared to men to partake of the hospitality of earthly homes, such as Abraham and Lot (Genesis 18:1-19:26). They have also appeared in their true form as with Jacob at Mahanian (Genesis 32:1, 2), Manoah (Judges 13:2-5), Elijah (1 Kings 19:5-7), Daniel in the lions' den (Daniel 6:22), Cornelius (Acts 10:3-6), Peter in prison (Acts 12:1-10), and hundreds of other encounters.

WHO CARED FOR JESUS IN THE MOUNT OF TEMPTATION?

Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, *angels came and ministered unto him.* *Matthew 4:11*

Comment: _____

WHO APPEARED TO GIVE JESUS STRENGTH?

And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him. Luke 22:43

Comment: _____

WHO REMOVED THE STONE FROM JESUS' TOMB?

And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow: And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men. And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay. Matthew 28:2-6

Comment: _____

COULD ANGELS HAVE DELIVERED JESUS FROM DEATH?

Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels? Matthew 26:53

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENED TO SOME OF THE ANGELS OF HEAVEN?

And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. Revelation 12:7-9

Comment: _____

WHAT WAS THE CAUSE OF THIS WAR?

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

I will ascend above the heights of the clouds [angels]; I will be like the most High. Isaiah 14:12-14

Comment: _____

WHAT POSITION DID LUCIFER HOLD IN HEAVEN?

Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets [tambourines] and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

Thou art *the anointed cherub that covereth*; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. *Ezekiel 28:13-15*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Satan had been one of the two angels that stood next to the throne of God covering it with his wings (Exodus 25:20), but he was not content to stand beside the throne; he wanted to sit in it.

WHAT WILL HAPPEN TO THE FALLEN ANGELS?

By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and *I will destroy thee, O covering cherub*, from the midst of the stones of fire.

Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffic; *therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth* in the sight of all them that behold thee.

All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, *and never shalt thou be any more.*

Ezekiel 28:16-19

Comment: _____

UNTIL THAT DAY WHAT ARE WE COUNSELED TO DO?

Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. Ephesians 6:11, 12

Comment: _____

DO THE EVIL ANGELS IMPERSONATE THE ANGELS OF GOD?

And no marvel; for *Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.*

Therefore it is *no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness*; whose end shall be according to their works. *2 Corinthians 11:14, 15*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Even though a third of the angels followed Satan and was cast out of heaven, two thirds remained faithful to God.

HOW DOES THE BIBLE DESCRIBE THE HOLY ANGELS?

Bless the LORD, ye his angels, that *excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.*

Bless ye the LORD, all ye his hosts; ye *ministers of his, that do his pleasure. Psalms 103:20, 21*

Comment: _____

TO WHOM DO THESE ANGELS MINISTER BESIDES GOD?

But to which of *the angels* said he at any time, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

Are they not all ministering spirits, *sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation? Hebrews 1:13, 14*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES EVERY CHILD HAVE ASSIGNED TO THEM?

Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That *in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven. Matthew 18:10*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Every child has a guardian angel appointed to him by the King of heaven to watch over him, to guard and care for him from childhood to the end of life's journey.

WHAT ASSURANCE DO WE FIND CONCERNING ANGELS?

The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them. Psalms 34:7

Comment: _____

NOTE: The angels of God are all about us, even though we may not see them.

WHAT MUST HAPPEN BEFORE WE CAN SEE ANGELS?

Then *the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face. Numbers 22:31*

Comment: _____

NOTE: If our eyes could be opened to see the invisible messengers of God, how much different might our attitudes and actions be? How much sweeter might our words be? Would your words and conduct have been as it was today if you had seen your angel standing at your side - listening and recording?

KNOWING ANGELS SURROUND US SHOULD WE BE AFRAID?

And he answered, *Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with them.*

And Elisha prayed, and said, *LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha. 2 Kings 6:16, 17*

Comment: _____

*O, may Thine angels, while I sleep,
Around my bed their vigils keep;
Their love angelical instil,
Stop every avenue of ill!
May they celestial joys rehearse,
And thought to thought with me converse.
- Bishop Kent*

The Heavenly City

WHAT HAS GOD PREPARED FOR HIS PEOPLE?

But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their *God*: for he *hath prepared for them a city. Hebrews 11:16*

Comment: _____

WHERE IS THIS CITY?

And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of *heaven*, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. *Revelation 21:2*

Comment: _____

WHAT HAS JESUS PREPARED FOR US IN THE CITY OF GOD?

In my Father's house are many *mansions*: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. *John 14:2*

Comment: _____

HOW DID JOHN DESCRIBE THIS CITY?

And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will show thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me *that great city*, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

Having the glory of God: and *her light was like unto a stone most precious*, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

And *had a wall great and high*, and *had twelve gates*, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

And *the wall of the city had twelve foundations*, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. *Revelation 21:9-14*

Comment: _____

HOW LARGE IS THE NEW JERUSALEM?

And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the

breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, *twelve thousand furlongs*. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.
Revelation 21:16

Comment: _____

NOTE: The size of the city is said to be "twelve thousand furlongs." A furlong is 1/8 of a mile, thus making the city 1,500 miles in circumference or 375 miles long on each side. This would make the capital of the new earth cover an area as large as Virginia, West Virginia, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Washington D.C., and the western half of Ohio combined.

HOW HIGH ARE THE WALLS OF THIS CITY?

And he measured the wall thereof, an *hundred and forty and four cubits*, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.
Revelation 21:17

Comment: _____

NOTE: The walls of the city are 144 cubits high. A cubit can range anywhere from 18 to 21 inches. Taking the smaller figure of 18 inches would make these walls at least 216 feet high or about 20 stories.

WHAT ARE THE WALLS AND FOUNDATION MADE OF?

And the building of *the wall of it was of jasper*: and *the city was pure gold*, like unto clear glass.
And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolyte; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst. *Revelation 21:18-20*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY THE STREETS AND GATES ARE?

And the twelve gates were twelve pearls: every several gate was of one pearl: and *the street of the city was pure gold*, as it were transparent glass. *Revelation 21:21*

Comment: _____

NOTE: As for a possible significance of these "Pearly Gates" one commentator has offered this suggestion: "Pearls are produced by suffering. When a grain of sand works its way into the oyster shell, there seems only one thing for that lowly creature to do. To deny the existence of the sand is futile, for it is there. To rebel is useless. So, slowly and patiently, the oyster begins to build layer upon layer of a plastic, milky substance which at last covers up the cutting edges of the sand, leaving a

lovely coating all over, which hardens to become a beautiful pearl. Thus the trial is conquered and the misfortune turned to blessing. All who enter that fair city will pass through a gate of pearl, a symbol of suffering. By the abundant grace of God they have turned their trial into triumphs; every gnawing sin was covered with the righteousness of Christ.” Roy Allen Anderson, *Unfolding the Revelation*, p. 204

WHY WILL THERE BE NO TEMPLE THERE?

And I saw no temple therein: *for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. Revelation 21:22*

Comment: _____

FROM WHERE DOES THE CITY RECEIVE ITS LIGHT?

And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: *for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. Revelation 21:23*

Comment: _____

DOES THIS MEAN THERE WILL BE NO SUN OR MOON?

Moreover *the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold*, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound. *Isaiah 30:26*

The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended. Isaiah 60:19, 20

Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously. *Isaiah 24:23*

Comment: _____

WILL IT EVER BE DARK IN THE NEW JERUSALEM?

And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: *for there shall be no night there. Revelation 21:25*

And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever. Revelation 22:5

Comment: _____

WHO ARE THE RESIDENTS OF THIS CITY?

And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but *they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.* Revelation 21:27

Comment: _____

WHAT FLOWS FROM THE THRONE OF GOD?

And he showed me *a pure river of water of life*, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. Revelation 22:1

Comment: _____

WHAT ITEM TAKEN FROM THE GARDEN OF EDEN IS THERE?

In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there *the tree of life*, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. Revelation 22:2

And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; *the tree of life also in the midst of the garden*, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil. Genesis 2:9

So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, *to keep the way of the tree of life.* Genesis 3:24

Comment: _____

NOTE: This tree is said to bear 12 different types of fruit and to do so once every month. This gives an even further insight to the significance of Isaiah 66:22-23 that all of the redeemed will come together to worship God "from one new moon to another." Not only will there be the weekly Sabbath gathering for worship, but apparently there will be another special gathering once each month around the tree of life.

WILL THIS CITY ALWAYS REMAIN IN HEAVEN?

And *I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven*, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. Revelation 21:2

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS WHEN THE CITY DESCENDS FROM HEAVEN?

And *they the wicked* went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and *the beloved city: and fire*

came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them. Revelation 20:9

Comment: _____

HOW CONSUMING WILL THIS FIRE BE?

But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and *the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.* 2 Peter 3:10

For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and *all that do wickedly, shall be stubble:* and the day that cometh *shall burn them up*, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

And ye shall tread down the wicked; for *they shall be ashes* under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of hosts. *Malachi 4:1-3*

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL GOD MAKE FROM THE ASHES OF THIS PLANET?

Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness,

Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and *a new earth*, wherein dwelleth righteousness. 2 Peter 3:11-13

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL THE NEW EARTH BE LIKE?

The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and *the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.* Isaiah 35:1

Comment: _____

WILL THERE BE SICKNESS IN THE EARTH MADE NEW?

And *the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick:* the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity. Isaiah 33:24

Comment: _____

WILL ANY SUFFER FROM DISABILITIES?

Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

Then shall the lame man leap as an hart [deer], and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert. Isaiah 35:5, 6

Comment: _____

WILL THERE BE ANY DISHARMONY IN THE NEW EARTH?

The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea. Isaiah 11:6-9

Comment: _____

WHAT SHALL WE HAVE IN ADDITION TO OUR CITY MANSION?

And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they are the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them. Isaiah 65:21-23

Comment: _____

SHALL WE KNOW ONE ANOTHER THERE?

For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. 1 Corinthians 13:12

Comment: _____

WHAT IS GOD'S PROMISE CONCERNING THE NEW EARTH?

And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle

of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and *God himself shall be with them*, and be their God.
And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.
And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, *I make all things new.*
And he said unto me, Write: for *these words are true and faithful.*
Revelation 21:3-5

Comment:

NOTE: Those who truly love Jesus will one day soon be able to walk with Him on golden streets, but in order to walk with Him there, we must first walk with Him here. The question He asks is: "Can two walk together, except they be agreed?" (Amos 3:3). Is your life in agreement with the will of God? Remember, heaven is a prepared place for a prepared people. Won't you begin now to make preparation to become a part of God's eternal family? Heaven is a free gift and is based solely upon our response to God's love and His will for our lives. If you are not standing fully on the side of Christ Jesus, don't you think it is time you changed sides?

*Broad is the road that leads to death,
And thousands walk together there;
But wisdom shows a narrow path,
With here and there a traveler.*

*Deny thyself, and take thy cross,
Is thy Redeemer's great command;
Nature must count her gold but dross,
If she would gain that heavenly land.*

*The fearful soul that tries and faints,
And walks the ways of God no more,
Is but esteemed almost a saint,
And makes his own destruction sure.*

- Isaac Watts

The Lord's Supper

WHAT DID JESUS SEND PETER AND JOHN TO PREPARE FOR?

Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.

And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and *prepare us the passover*, that we may eat.

And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare? *Luke 22:7-9*

Comment: _____

NOTE: For nearly 1500 years the Passover had pointed to the coming of the "Lamb of God." When Jesus died on the cross, it was fulfilled that "Christ our passover" was sacrificed for us (1 Corinthians 5:7) and all of the feasts and ceremonies which had pointed to His coming ended.

IN WHAT MIRACULOUS WAY WERE THEY LED TO THE ROOM?

And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall *a man* meet you, *bearing a pitcher of water*; *follow him* into the house where he entereth in.

And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, *The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber*, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

And he shall show you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him. *Luke 22:10-14*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID JESUS KNOW WAS SOON TO HAPPEN TO HIM?

And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you *before I suffer*. *Luke 22:15*

Comment: _____

WHAT PROBLEM EXISTED AMONG THE DISCIPLES?

And there was also a *strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest*. *Luke 22:24*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID JESUS TELL THEM THEY SHOULD DO?

And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors.

But ye shall not be so: but *he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.* Luke 22:25, 26

Comment: _____

WHAT DID HE SAY HE HAD BECOME?

For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at meat? but *I am among you as he that serveth.* Luke 22:27

Comment: _____

WHAT DID HE DO TO ILLUSTRATE HUMILITY AND SERVICE?

He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself.

After that he poureth water into a basin, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded. John 13:4, 5

Comment: _____

WHAT DID HE TELL PETER IF HE DID NOT TAKE PART?

Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet?

Jesus answered and said unto him, *What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.*

Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, *If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.*

Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head. John 13:6-9

Comment: _____

WAS THIS A SPIRITUAL OR PHYSICAL CLEANSING?

Jesus saith to him, *He that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.*

For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, *Know ye what I have done to*

you? *John 13:10-12*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Several things reveal that there is great spiritual significance attached to this act of foot-washing.

1. Having dirty feet separates no one from Jesus.
2. If this had been simply the washing of dirty feet, Jesus would not have told Peter, "What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter."
3. To wash nothing but one's feet does not make them clean all over.
4. He washed everyone's feet, but declared one was still not clean, "For he knew who should betray him."
5. After washing everyone's feet, His question, "Know ye what I have done to you?" would have been both ridiculous and insignificant unless there was a much deeper intent in His action.
6. His command: "ye also ought to wash one another's feet. For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you" reveals a much greater depth than merely the washing of dusty feet.
7. Finally, Jesus pronounces a blessing upon those who observe this ordinance.

WHAT DID JESUS SAY HE HAD GIVEN US BY THIS ACTION?

Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am.

If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; *ye also ought to wash one another's feet.*

For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him. *John 13:13-16*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID JESUS PROMISE CONCERNING THIS ORDINANCE?

If ye know these things, happy [blessed] are ye if ye do them. John 13:17

Comment: _____

WHAT KNOWLEDGE TROUBLED THE HEART OF JESUS?

When Jesus had thus said, *he was troubled in spirit*, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that *one of you shall betray me.*

Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

John 13:21, 22

Comment: _____

WHAT DID THE DISCIPLES ASK JESUS?

And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that *one of you shall betray me.*

And *they were exceeding sorrowful*, and began every one of them to say unto him, *Lord, is it I?*

And he answered and said, He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me. *Matthew 26:21-23*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID JESUS SAY OF THE ONE WHO WOULD BETRAY HIM?

The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! *it had been good for that man if he had not been born.*

Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I?

He said unto him, Thou hast said. *Matthew 26:24, 25*

Comment: _____

WHAT DID JESUS SAY THE BREAD AND WINE REPRESENTED?

And as they were eating, *Jesus took bread*, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, *and said, Take, eat; this is my body.*

And *he took the cup*, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it;

For *this is my blood* of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives. *Matthew 26:26-30*

Comment: _____

WHAT TWO THINGS DO THE LORD'S SUPPER REMIND US OF?

For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which he was betrayed took bread:

And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.

After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.

For *as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do show the*

Lord's death till he come. 1 Corinthians 11:23-26

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS WHEN ONE CARELESSLY TAKES PART?

Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, *shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord...*

For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, *eateth and drinketh damnation to himself*, not discerning the Lord's body.

For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep [are dead]. 1 Corinthians 11:27, 29, 30

Comment: _____

WHAT SHOULD ONE DO BEFORE PARTAKING IN COMMUNION?

But *let a man examine himself*, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. *1 Corinthians 11:28*

Comment: _____

An Upper Room

An upper room did our Lord prepare
For those He loved until the end:
And His disciples still gather there,
To celebrate their risen Friend.

And after supper He washed their feet,
For service, too, is sacrament.
In Him our joy shall be made complete
Sent out to serve, as He was sent.

A lasting gift Jesus gave His own:
To share His bread, His loving cup.
Whatever burdens may bow us down,
He by His cross shall lift us up.

No end there is! we depart in peace.
He loves beyond our uttermost:
In every room in our Father's house,
He will be there, as Lord and host.
- Fred Pratt Green

The Seven Last Plagues

WHAT ARE THE SEVEN PLAGUES SAID TO CONTAIN?

And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for *in them is filled up the wrath of God.*
Revelation 15:1

Comment: _____

WHERE DO THE SEVEN ANGELS COME FROM?

And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

And the *seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.*

And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled. *Revelation 15:5-8*

Comment: _____

NOTE: As the seventh angel leaves the temple, it is "filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power" and "no man [literally "no one"] was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled." The work of mercy has closed. The High Priest has put off His priestly robes. There is no longer a "mediator between God and men" (1 Timothy 2:5). The fateful words echo through the corridors of heaven: "He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still" (Revelation 22:11).

WHAT IS THE FIRST PLAGUE AND WHO RECEIVES IT?

And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell *a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.* *Revelation 16:1,*

2

Comment: _____

NOTE: The fact that men are still suffering from these sores during the fifth

plague is clear evidence that the plagues are poured out both successively and within a comparatively short time.

WHAT HAPPENS UNDER THE SECOND PLAGUE?

And the second angel poured out his vial upon *the sea*; and it became as the blood of a dead man; and every living soul died in the sea. Revelation 16:3

Comment: _____

NOTE: Everything in the sea dies as a result of this plague, creating a most offensive odor. In addition to this, international travel and trade would be obstructed, many would be left jobless, the food supply of many would be greatly reduced, and various diseases would undoubtedly arise.

WHERE IS THE THIRD PLAGUE POURED OUT?

And the third angel poured out his vial upon *the rivers and fountains of waters*; and they became blood. Revelation 16:4

Comment: _____

NOTE: The third plague falls upon the "rivers and fountains of waters," which are essential to meet man's requirements for drinking, cleansing, and irrigation. Unlike the previous plague, which would result in great inconvenience, economical problems, and possible sickness; this plague would produce immediate and much more serious results.

WHAT DOES THE ANGEL DECLARE GOD TO BE?

And I heard the angel of the waters say, *Thou art righteous, O Lord*, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.

For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

And I heard another out of the altar say, *Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.* Revelation 16:5-7

Comment: _____

NOTE: The terrible nature of this plague apparently demands a statement of defense on God's behalf for having allowed it to fall, and God is declared "righteous" and His judgements are declared to be "true and righteous," in having left the wicked to reap the results of their own evil ways.

WHAT HAPPENS UNDER THE FOURTH PLAGUE?

And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

And *men were scorched with great heat*, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to

give him glory. *Revelation 16:8, 9*

Comment: _____

NOTE: As the fourth plague is poured out, the sun becomes excessively hot and torments men and destroys life. While man suffers great torment from this plague, the worst results will be due to the most severe drought and famine the world has ever experienced.

WHERE IS THE FIFTH PLAGUE POURED OUT?

And the fifth angel poured out his vial *upon the seat of the beast*; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds. *Revelation 16:10, 11*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Ironically, the world, which has for so long groped around in spiritual darkness, is now smitten with an intense, literal darkness with its accompanying cold and misery. After the extreme heat of the previous plague, this darkness would be all the more severe and the sores of the first plague would also be adding to their great torment. These people cannot repent for they have sinned the unpardonable sin. They have grieved the Holy Spirit. They have rejected God and accepted Satan as their god. Therefore, God has withdrawn His Spirit and given them over to the one whom they have chosen to serve.

WHAT TAKES PLACE DURING THE SIXTH PLAGUE?

And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the *great river Euphrates*; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared. *Revelation 16:12*

Comment: _____

WHAT TYPE OF SPIRITS COME FROM THEIR MOUTHS?

And I saw three *unclean spirits like frogs* come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. *Revelation 16:13*

Comment: _____

NOTE: These repulsive spirits are seen coming out of the mouths of these religious powers and therefore are symbolic of the "doctrines of devils," which are being proclaimed by them. Not only do the dragon, beast and false prophet proclaim devilish doctrines, they also have the power to perform miracles. Herein lies a warning for all who would base their belief on miracles, for the devils themselves can and do perform miracles and these supernatural manifestations will not only succeed in deceiving many, but are

also the means by which Satan will accomplish his purpose of uniting the world behind him in his last effort to destroy God's remnant.

WHAT DO THESE SPIRITS GATHER THE WORLD FOR?

For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. Revelation 16:14

Comment: _____

WHERE ARE THESE NATIONS GATHERED?

And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. Revelation 16:16

Comment: _____

NOTE: The word "Armageddon" is in all probability a compound of two Hebrew words meaning "mountain of Megiddo." The place of this great final conflict is believed by many Bible students to be the Plain of Esdraelon, or Valley of Megiddo in northern Palestine. This is a triangular plain about 12x18x15 miles and is located about 60 miles north of Jerusalem. Many battles have been fought at this strategic spot and this area has always been of strategic importance during military confrontations. For the possible significance of this area in relation to the events that are transpiring about us today see *Appendix G*.

IN HOW LARGE OF AN AREA IS THE WINEPRESS TRODDEN?

And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.

And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs. Revelation 14:16-20

Comment: _____

NOTE: A furlong is one-eighth of a mile, thus 1600 furlongs would be 200 miles. For the possible significance of this distance see *Appendix G*.

IN WHAT VALLEY ARE THE WICKED DESTROYED?

Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:

Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong.

Assemble yourselves, and come, *all ye heathen*, and gather yourselves together round about: thither *cause thy mighty ones [angels] to come down, O LORD*.

Let the heathen be wakened, and *come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about*.

Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the vats overflow; for their wickedness is great. Joel 3:9-13

Comment:

NOTE: The name Jehoshaphat means literally "Jehovah judges," and this valley has been identified by the ancient historian Eusebius as the Kidron Valley which lies just east of Jerusalem.

WHAT IS GOD'S DESTRUCTION OF THE WICKED CALLED?

For the LORD shall rise up as in mount Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in the valley of Gibeon*, that he may do *his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act*.

Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption, *even determined upon the whole earth. Isaiah 28:21, 22*

Comment:

NOTE: The valley of Gibeon runs north from Jerusalem past the city of Gibeon (about six miles northwest of Jerusalem) and up to Megiddo. This is most significant when we keep in mind that the valley of Megiddo and the valley of Esdraelon are one and the same as the valley of Jezreel, for in Hosea 1:5 God declares that He "will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel." This valley of Jezreel, Esdraelon, or Megiddo extends from the great sea port of Haifa on the Mediterranean, eastward to the Plateau of Megiddo, then continues eastward to the Jordan River. For the significance of these three valleys see *Appendix G*.

WHAT HAPPENS DURING THE SEVENTH PLAGUE?

And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and *there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done*.

And there were voices, and *thunders, and lightnings*; and there was a *great earthquake*, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so

mighty an earthquake, and so great.

And the great city was divided into three parts, and *the cities of the nations fell*: and great *Babylon came in remembrance before God*, to give unto her the cup of the wine of *the fierceness of his wrath*.
Revelation 16:17-19

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS TO THE ISLANDS AND MOUNTAINS?

And *every island fled away*, and the *mountains were not found*.
Revelation 16:20

Comment: _____

HOW LARGE ARE THE HAIL STONES THAT FALL ON MEN?

And there fell upon men *a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent [75-100 pounds]*: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great. *Revelation 16:21*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Many centuries before the book of Revelation was written, God had declared to His servant Job: "Hast thou seen the treasures of the hail, which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?" (Job 38:22, 23). These hailstones which God shall call down upon the wicked will weigh about one hundred pounds each and shall devastate everything in their path. Imagine this world being bombarded by huge balls of ice nearly ten times the size and width of a bowling ball.

WILL ANY OF THE PLAGUES FALL UPON GOD'S PEOPLE?

He that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

I will say of the LORD, He is my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust.

Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence.

He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shall be thy shield and buckler.

Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; nor for the arrow that flieth by day;

Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness; nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday.

A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee.

Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked. Because thou hast made the LORD, which is my refuge, even the most High, thy habitation;

There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling. Psalms 91:1-10

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL HE DO TO PROTECT THE RIGHTEOUS?

For *he shall give his angels charge over thee*, to keep thee in all thy ways. *Psalms 91:11*

Comment: _____

*O what a mighty change
Shall Jesus' followers know,
When o'er the happy plains they range,
Incapable of woe!*

*There all our griefs are past;
There all our sorrows end;
We gain a peaceful rest at last,
With Jesus Christ our Friend.*

*No slightest touch of pain,
Nor sorrow's least alloy,
Can violate our rest, or stain
Our purity of joy.*

*In that eternal day,
No clouds or tempest rise;
There gushing tears are wiped away
Forever from our eyes.*

- Charles Wesley

The 144,000 and the Seal of God

WHAT QUESTION IS ASKED CONCERNING JESUS' RETURN?

The great day of his wrath is come; and *who shall be able to stand?*

Revelation 6:17

Comment: _____

NOTE: The seventh chapter of Revelation gives the answer to this question.

WHAT DOES JOHN SEE THE FOUR ANGELS DOING?

And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, *holding the four winds* of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree. *Revelation 7:1*

Comment: _____

WHAT DO "WINDS" REPRESENT IN BIBLE PROPHECY?

Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

And upon Elam *will I bring the four winds* from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and *I will bring evil upon them*, [even] my fierce anger, saith the LORD; and *I will send the sword* after them, till I have consumed them:

And I will set my throne in Elam, and will *destroy* from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD. *Jeremiah 49:35-38*

Comment: _____

HOW LONG IS THIS DESTRUCTION HELD BACK?

And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, *till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.* *Revelation 7:2, 3*

Comment: _____

HOW MANY WILL RECEIVE THE SEAL OF GOD?

And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed *an hundred and forty and four thousand* of all the tribes of the

children of Israel. *Revelation 7:4*

Comment: _____

WHERE DO THESE PEOPLE RECEIVE GOD'S SEAL.

Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. *Revelation 7:3*

Comment: _____

WHAT WILL THESE PEOPLE HAVE GONE THROUGH?

And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, *These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Revelation 7:13, 14*

Comment: _____

WHAT SPECIAL PRIVILEGE IS ACCORDED THEM?

Therefore are they *before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple*; and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes. *Revelation 7:15-17*

Comment: _____

NOTE: This 144,000 will have a special function not accorded to the other redeemed and will minister day and night before God's throne and be continually in His presence. The promise that they "shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat" is undoubtedly in reference to the seven last plagues that are to fall upon the world. While these plagues fall upon only the wicked, the righteous will none the less endure privation and experience some of the affects of them, such as the increase and decrease of temperatures, the darkness, the impact on the economy, etc. However, in the midst of all this, none of the plagues fall on them and God has promised: "bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure" (Isaiah 33:16). (See the study on *The Seven Plagues*, p. 221.)

WHAT WILL BE FOUND IN THEIR FOREHEADS?

And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his *Father's name written*

in their foreheads. Revelation 14:1

Comment: _____

NOTE: This name is “in” their foreheads, not “on” their foreheads. This has nothing to do with an outward mark, but rather it is an inward, evident transformation of their minds (Romans 12:2). In the Bible a name is indicative of character (i.e. Jacob the deceiver, the supplanter becomes Israel, God ruled) and those who have “the seal of the living God” in their foreheads (Revelation 7:2,3) will have received the mind of Christ (Philippians 5:2) and will fully reflect His character, thus having the “Father’s name written in their foreheads” just as Jesus had the Father’s name in Him (Exodus 23:20, 21).

WHAT WILL THE 144,000 DO THAT NO ONE ELSE CAN?

And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

And *they sung as it were a new song* before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: *and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand*, which were redeemed from the earth. *Revelation 14:2, 3*

Comment: _____

WHAT ARE THEY CALLED?

These are they which were not defiled with women; for *they are virgins*. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. *Revelation 14:4*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Keep in mind this is a symbolic prophecy and the term “virgins” stands in contrast to the “whore” and “harlots” of the apostate and corrupt churches (Revelation 17:1-5). (See the study on *The True Church*, p. 84.)

WHAT TWO THINGS WILL THEY NOT HAVE?

And in their mouth was found *no guile*: for they are *without fault* before the throne of God. *Revelation 14:5*

Comment: _____

HOW DOES THE OLD TESTAMENT DESCRIBE THEM?

The remnant of Israel *shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies*; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid....

The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the king of Israel, even the LORD, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more....

The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing. Zephaniah 3:13, 15, 17

Comment:

NOTE: Many believe today that the 144,000 is a literal number. There are several reasons, however, for concluding that this number cannot be literal.

1. We are dealing with a symbolic prophecy in which symbolic winds are being held at check while God's people receive the symbol of their allegiance to Him.
2. If this is to be taken literally, there would only be 144,000 people able to stand through the last conflict (Revelation 6:17). That would mean only 144,000 living righteous at Jesus' coming.
3. The only living righteous at Christ's coming would be Jews, 12,000 from each of the 12 tribes. This would be an impossibility for the 12 tribes of Israel no longer exist. Ten of those tribes disappeared shortly after the Assyrian captivity of 722 B.C., and the Babylonian and Roman diaspora have completely eradicated any tribal lineages.
4. If these were the 12 literal tribes, it would mean that not one soul would have been saved from the tribe of Dan, which is not even mentioned. Furthermore, Levi and Joseph, neither of which were of the 12 tribes, are both mentioned in this list.
5. A final evidence that this prophecy cannot be taken literally is that they must all be virgins (Revelation 14:1-4).

Therefore, if one takes this number as literal, it would mean that there would be only 144,000 righteous people alive when Jesus returns. That all of these people would be Jewish coming from 12 non-existent tribes. That they would all be virgins. And, in order to be consistent, the position would have to be held that there are four literal angels holding back literal winds while God's people receive a literal seal in their foreheads that contains the literal name of God. Such thoughts are positively preposterous.

WHO IS THE ISRAEL OF GOD TODAY?

For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God. Romans 2:28, 29

Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel:

Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called.

That is, *They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.*
Romans 9:6-8

Know ye therefore that *they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.*

And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed.

So then *they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham....*
For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise. Galatians 3:7-9, 26-29

Comment: _____

WHAT WERE JEW AND GENTILE CHRISTIANS ALIKE CALLED.

James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to *the twelve tribes* which are scattered abroad, greeting. James 1:1

Comment: _____

WHO IS IT THAT SEALS GOD'S PEOPLE?

Grieve not *the holy Spirit of God*, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. Ephesians 4:30

Comment: _____

DOES GOD'S LAW HAVE ANY LINK TO HIS SEAL?

Bind up the testimony, *seal the law among my disciples.* Isaiah 8:16

For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; *I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts:* and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people: Hebrews 8:10

Comment: _____

NOTE: It is of importance to note that an official seal must contain three things:

- (1) The name of the law giver.
- (2) His official position, title, or right to rule.

(3) His kingdom or the territory over which he rules.
An example of this would be: Name - George Bush; Position - President;
Extent of Jurisdiction -United States of America.

DO ANY OF GOD'S COMMANDMENTS CONTAIN HIS SEAL?

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

Six days shalt thou labour and do all thy work:

But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: (Here we have His name) In it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

For in six days *the LORD made"* (Here not only have we His name again but also His office, that of Creator) heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is" (Here we have His territory, the whole vast universe).

Exodus 20:8-11

Comment: _____

NOTE: Here we find that the seal of God is found in the very same commandment that the world in general has disregarded. Thus, as we can see, the "seal of God" is closely related to the law of God and particularly to the fourth commandment, which in contrast to God's command to "remember," most of the world today has forgotten or forsaken. For a contrast between the Seal of God and the Mark of the Beast see *Appendix E*.

WHAT DID GOD SAY HIS SABBATH IS TO BE TO HIS PEOPLE?

Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be *a sign* between me and them, that they might know that I am the LORD that sanctify them....

And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be *a sign between me and you*, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God. *Ezekiel 20:12, 20*

Comment: _____

NOTE: In summation we find that the 144,000 are God's last-day people or spiritual Israel. The word Israel means "God contends" or "God rules" and shows that these are not merely professed Christians, but that the God of heaven truly reigns in their lives. These people are fully settled in the truth of God's word, not just some of it. All who have thus submitted their lives to God will be able to stand, never will a single one be lost. Won't you plan today to be among that group? Decide today to prepare to receive "the seal of the living God."

The Holiness of God

ARE WE TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN THE HOLY AND UNHOLY?

Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations:

And that ye may *put difference between holy and unholy*, and between unclean and clean;

And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses. *Leviticus 10:9-11*

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS WHEN WE VIOLATE THIS DISTINCTION?

Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: *they have put no difference between the holy and profane*, neither have they showed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, *and I am profaned among them.* *Ezekiel 22:6*

Comment: _____

IS GOD HOLY?

And one cried unto another, and said, *Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory.* *Isaiah 6:3*

And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, *Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty*, which was, and is, and is to come. *Revelation 4:8*

Comment: _____

DOES GOD'S HOLY PRESENCE MAKE A PLACE HOLY?

And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here am I.

And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for *the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.* *Exodus 3:4, 5*

And the captain of the LORD'S host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for *the place whereon thou standest is holy.* And Joshua did so. *Joshua 5:15*

Comment: _____

IS GOD'S NAME HOLY?

Let them praise thy great and terrible name; for *it is holy*. *Psalms 99:3* For *thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is holy*; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones. *Isaiah 57:15*

Comment: _____

WHAT IS GOD'S NAME BESIDES HOLY?

He sent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and *reverend is his name*. *Psalms 111:9*

Comment: _____

NOTE: No created being's name is reverend and therefore they should not be called "Reverend." This is the reason the Bible refers to gospel ministers as Bishops, Elders, Pastors, etc., but never "Reverend."

WHAT SHOULD WE BE CAREFUL TO NEVER DO?

Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am the LORD which hallow you. *Leviticus 22:32*

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENS TO THOSE WHO PROFANE HIS NAME?

And I will set my face against that man, and will *cut him off [destroy]* from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name. *Leviticus 20:3*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES THE THIRD COMMANDMENT FORBID?

Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain. *Exodus 20:7*

Comment: _____

IS GOD'S WORD HOLY?

Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God,
(Which he had promised afore by his prophets in *the holy scriptures*.
Romans 1:1, 2

And that from a child thou hast known *the holy scriptures*, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works. *2 Timothy 15-17*

Comment: _____

IS THE HOUSE OF GOD WHERE WE WORSHIP HOLY?

But as for me, *I will come into thy house* in the multitude of thy mercy: and in thy fear will I worship toward *thy holy temple*. *Psalms 5:7*

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENED WHEN AARON'S SONS FORGOT THIS?

And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace. *Leviticus 10:1-3*

Comment: _____

IS OUR CONDUCT IN CHURCH AN IMPORTANT THING TO GOD?

But if I tarry long, *that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God*, the pillar and ground of the truth. *1 Timothy 3:15*

Comment: _____

WHAT SHOULD BE OUR ATTITUDE WHILE IN GOD'S HOUSE?

Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and *reverence* my sanctuary: I am the LORD. *Leviticus 26:2*

Comment: _____

ARE THE THINGS WITHIN THE PLACE OF WORSHIP HOLY?

Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my

holy name in *those things which they hallow unto me*: I am the LORD.

Leviticus 22:2

Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and *the holy vessels of God*, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD. *1 Chronicles 22:19*

Comment: _____

WHAT HAPPENED WHEN BELSHAZZAR DEFILED HOLY ITEMS?

Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.

They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another....

In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain. Daniel 5:1-6, 30

Comment: _____

IS OUR WORSHIP OF GOD TO BE HOLY?

Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name; *worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness. Psalms 29:2*

Comment: _____

HOW DOES JESUS SAY WE ARE TO WORSHIP GOD?

But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall *worship the Father in spirit and in truth*: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

God is a Spirit: and *they that worship him must worship him in spirit*

and in truth. John 4:23, 24

Comment: _____

NOTE: If either the truth of God's word or the presence of His Spirit is absent from a worship service, that worship is unacceptable to God. It is imperative, we "*must* worship him in spirit and in truth."

IS WORSHIP TO BE FILLED WITH NOISE AND EMOTIONALISM?

O come, let us worship and *bow down: let us kneel* before the LORD our maker. *Psalms 95:6*

God is greatly to be feared [held in awe] in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him. Psalm 89:7

Comment: _____

NOTE: The real purpose of the worship of God is not to receive an ecstatic experience, or an emotional "high." The ultimate purpose is an acknowledgment of the glory, majesty, and identity of God in an attitude of love, awe, and reverence; while seeking an ever greater understanding of His word and will for our lives.

HOW SHOULD CHURCH SERVICES BE CONDUCTED?

Let all things be done *decently and in order. 1 Corinthians 14:40*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES PAUL SAY ABOUT CONFUSION IN CHURCHES?

For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints. 1 Corinthians 14:33

Comment: _____

WHAT IS THE ONLY ACCEPTABLE WAY TO WORSHIP GOD?

Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God *acceptably with reverence and godly fear. Hebrews 12:28*

Comment: _____

NOTE: Many today have adopted the adage: "You worship God your way and I'll worship Him my way." This cliché comment may appear appropriate on the surface, but is filled with danger and empty of thought. This is the deadly deception into which Cain entered when, unlike his brother Able, he chose to worship God in a way other than God had directed. We must allow others to worship God their way, but we must always worship Him His way.

WILL GOD ACCEPT THE WORSHIP OF THE DISOBEDIENT?

But *in vain they do worship me*, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men. *Matthew 15:9*

Comment: _____

ARE GOD'S PEOPLE TO BE HOLY?

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, *Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God am holy.*
Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I am the LORD your God.
Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods: I am the LORD your God. *Leviticus 19:1-4*
Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;
As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance:
But as he which hath called you is holy, *so be ye holy* in all manner of conversation;
Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy. 1 Peter 1:13-16

Comment: _____

WHAT ARE GOD'S HOLY PEOPLE CALLED?

Ye are the children of the LORD your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.
For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath *chosen thee to be a peculiar people* unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.
Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing. *Deuteronomy 14:1-3*
But ye are a *chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people*; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:
Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.
Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul. *1 Peter 2:9-11*

Comment: _____

WHAT DOES GOD WANT US TO BE?

Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God;
And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone;
In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto *an holy temple* in the Lord:
In whom ye also are builded together *for an habitation of God through the Spirit.* *Ephesians 2:19-22*

Comment: _____

WHAT IF WE DEFILE GOD'S TEMPLE?

Know ye not that *ye are the temple of God*, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?
If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are. *1 Corinthians 3:16, 17*

Comment: _____

HOW GLORIOUS DOES JESUS DESIRE HIS CHURCH TO BE?

Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;
That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,
That he might present it to himself a glorious church, *not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.* *Ephesians 5:25-27*
And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled
In the body of his flesh through death, to present you *holy and unblameable and unreprouable in his sight:*
If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister. *Colossians 1:21-23*

Comment: _____

WHAT PROCLAMATION IS MADE BEFORE JESUS RETURNS?

He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and *he that is holy, let him be holy still.*

And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. *Revelation 22:11, 12*

Comment: _____

I Will Follow Thee

I will follow Thee, my Savior,
Wheresoe'er my lot my be.
Where Thou goest I will follow;
Yes, my Lord, I'll follow Thee.
Though the road be rough and thorny,
Trackless as the foaming sea,
Thou hast trod this way before me,
And I'll gladly follow Thee.
Though I meet with tribulations,
Sorely tempted though I be;
I remember Thou wast tempted,
And rejoice to follow Thee.
Though Thou leadest me through affliction,
Poor, forsaken though I be;
Thou wast destitute, afflicted,
And I only follow Thee.
Though to Jordan's rolling billows,
Cold and deep, Thou leadest me,
Thou hast crossed the waves before me,
And I still will follow Thee.
I will follow Thee, my Savior,
Thou didst shed Thy blood for me;
And though all men should forsake Thee,
By Thy grace I'll follow Thee.

– James Lawson Elginburg

Appendix A

Forgotten Signs of the Second Coming

Many are not aware that these signs of Revelation 6:12-14 have already taken place. Therefore, the following historical documentation is provided as verification and resource for further study.

THE GREAT EARTHQUAKE

On November 1, 1755 such an earthquake did occur. This earthquake is often referred to as the Lisbon earthquake and is a striking fulfillment of this prophecy.

In his book, *Wonders of the World*, Robert Sears has given us this account of that catastrophic event:

"The great earthquake of 1755 extended over a tract of a least four million square miles.... It pervaded the greater portion of the continents of Europe, Africa, and America; but its extreme violence was exercised on the southwestern part of the former....

"In Africa this earthquake was felt almost as severely as it had been in Europe.... It is probable...that all Africa was shaken by this tremendous convulsion. At the North, it extended to Norway and Sweden, Germany, Holland, France, Great Britain and Ireland were all more or less agitated by the same great and terrible commotion of the elements."¹

History also reveals that "In the ports of Amsterdam and Rotterdam, ship's anchors were snapped. The quake dried up hot springs in Bohemia, almost 1,400 miles away. An ugly fissure occurred in Derbyshire, England. Another chasm gaped open for fifteen miles through the Pyrenees. Norway, Sweden, Germany, Switzerland, Corsica and the West Indies all felt the earth move. Mt. Vesuvius (Italy), then in eruption, suddenly ceased its bellowing. Cadiz, Spain was elevated several feet by the quake. People on a ship in the West Indies were thrown up a foot by the seismic waves that hit there.

"A sixty-foot seawave struck Cadiz, and a fifty-foot wave hit Cornwall, England, the Canaries, the Azores and Madeira. The wave traveled in less than an hour to Leyden, Holland, and reached the Gulf of Finland hours later. A 'black wall of water' twenty-two feet high, roared against the Lesser Antilles. In Martinique and Barbados water rose to the

¹Robert Sears, *Wonders of the World*, pp. 50, 58

roofs of houses and receded in seconds."²

It has been estimated that as many as 90,000 to 100,000 persons lost their lives on that fatal day. The magnitude of this upheaval becomes even more evident when we consider Sir Charles Lyell's graphic description of it.

"A sound of thunder was heard underground, and immediately afterwards a violent shock threw down the greater part of the city (Lisbon). In the course of about six minutes, sixty thousand persons perished. The sea first retired, and laid the bar dry; it then rolled in, rising fifty feet above its ordinary level...eight leagues from Morocco, a village, with the inhabitants to the number of about eight or ten thousand persons, together with all their cattle, were swallowed up. Soon after the earth closed again over them...a great wave swept over the coast of Spain, and is said to have been sixty feet high at Cadiz."³

While other earthquakes may have been as severe in particular areas, none meet all of the necessary conditions to constitute it a fitting event to mark the opening of the sixth seal as does the Lisbon earthquake of 1755. It is also interesting that it was determined that this tremendous earthquake, with its more than 500 aftershocks, was "caused by the sudden movement of a submarine fault off the coast (although there are no deep trenches in the ocean floor off the coast of Portugal). It is indeed "the most notable earthquake of history" in exact fulfillment of the time line of this prophecy.

BLACK SUN, BLOODY MOON

The next two events to take place in this prophetic chain is for the sun to become black and the moon as blood. History clearly reveals the fulfillment of these events as well.

"Almost, if not altogether alone, as the most mysterious and as yet unexplained phenomenon of its kind, in nature's diversified range of events...stands the dark day of May 19, 1780 -- a most unaccountable darkening of the whole visible heavens and atmosphere in New England."⁴

²Jay Robert Nash, *Darkest Hours*, p. 339.

³Ainsworth Spofford & Charles Gibbon, Eds., *The Library of Choice Literature*, pp. 162, 163

⁴R.M. Devens, *Our First Century*, pp. 89, 90

This event is little known today, yet in the last century it was considered so important that Noah Webster defined it in his *American Dictionary of the English Language*, 1882 Ed.

"Dark Day, The, May 19, 1780—so called on account of a remarkable darkness on that day extending over all of New England... The obscuration began about ten o'clock in the morning and continued until the middle of the next night, but with differences of degree and duration in different places... The true cause of this remarkable phenomenon is not known."⁵

Professor Samuel Williams gives this account in *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences*:

"The appearance and effects were such as tended to make the prospect extremely dull and gloomy. Candles were lighted up in the houses; the birds, having sung their evening songs, disappeared, and became silent; the fowls retired to roost; the cocks were crowing all around, as at break of day; objects could not be distinguished but at a very little distance; and everything bore the appearance of gloom and night."⁶

"The darkness of the following evening was probably as gross as ever has been observed since the almighty first gave birth to light... I could not help conceiving at the time, that if every luminous body in the universe had been shrouded in impenetrable shades, or struck out of existence, the darkness could not have been more complete. A sheet of white paper held within a few inches of the eyes, was equally invisible with the blackest velvet."⁷

In the event that some may assume that what occurred here was merely an eclipse of the sun, consider the following statements.

"'Although the moon rose nearly full about nine o'clock, yet it did not give light enough to enable a person to distinguish between the heavens and the earth.' 'The moon, though in the full, gave no light.' 'The moon,

⁵Noah Webster, *An American Dictionary of the English Language*, 1882 Ed.

⁶Samuel Williams, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences*, Vol. 1, pp. 234, 235

⁷Samuel Tenney, *Collections of Massachusetts Historical Society for the Year 1792*, Vol. 1, pp. 97, 98

which was at the full, had the appearance of blood.'"⁸

Had this unusual phenomenon been nothing more than an eclipse, it would have lasted only a short period of time, not fourteen hours or until nightfall, as was the case here. Furthermore, the moon was in the full at this time and an eclipse of the sun can occur only at new moon. And finally, science shows that the moon was more than one hundred and fifty degrees from the sun all that day.

The great astronomer, Sir William Herschel, in speaking of this unaccountable event has said, "The dark day in North America was one of those wonderful phenomenon of nature which will always be read with interest, but which philosophy is at a loss to explain."⁹

The questions which remain to be settled are: "Does this dark day of May 19, 1780 fulfill the prophecies in Matthew 24:29, Mark 13:24, Revelation 6:12? Is this one of the signs placed upon the face of nature to warn us that we are living in "the time of the end? " If so, how shall we place ourselves with relation to it?

If this event is so important that Christ has presented it to us so many times in His Word, it is certainly of such importance to us that we should ponder it well. Remember well the words of our dear Saviour, "Take heed that no man deceive you." Do not allow anything or any individual to belittle an event which was important enough for the Lord Jesus to foretell so explicitly.

THE STARS OF HEAVEN FELL

The third sign to take place under the sixth seal of Revelation 6:12-17 is the falling of the stars. As we have discovered, the great earthquake took place November 1, 1755, and the dark day May 19, 1780. Therefore, the falling of the stars would have to occur sometime after 1780. This event was literally fulfilled in the great meteoric shower which took place November 13, 1833. Denison Olmsted of Yale University has given the following account of this spectacular occurrence.

"The shower pervaded nearly the whole of North America, having appeared in nearly equal splendor from the British possessions on the North, to the West India Islands and Mexico on the South, and from sixty-one degrees of longitude East of the American coast, quite to the Pacific

⁸James Edson White, *The Coming King*, pp. 119, 120

⁹R.M. Devens, *Our First Century*, p. 90

Ocean on the West. Throughout this immense region, the duration was nearly the same. The meteors began to attract attention by their unusual frequency and brilliancy, from nine to twelve o'clock in the evening; were most striking in their appearance from two to five; arrived at their maximum, in many places, about four o'clock and continued until rendered invisible by the light of day."¹⁰

Professor Olmsted also gives this account: "'The meteors did not fly at random over all parts of the sky, but appeared to emanate from a point in the constellation Leo, near a star called Gamma Leonis, in the bend of the sickle.'"¹¹

Try and imagine, if you can, what it must have been like to have lived through this experience. To have looked up from beneath a canopy of "shooting stars." To have seen them flying forth from one central point and being flung to the farthest points of the compass in all directions, as they descend covering you as a giant umbrella of brilliant streaks of light. Then picture in your mind, the tremendous magnitude of the area covered by this phenomenon as it stretches from the Sargasso Sea east of Bermuda and across the vast expanse of North America and into the Pacific Ocean. To have extended from Canada, the United States, Mexico, and on into the West Indies and the Islands of the Caribbean. This event had such a tremendous impact on the people who witnessed it that even the secular papers recognized its correlation to the prophecy of Revelation 6:13.

The New York Journal of Commerce of November 14, 1833, the day following this phenomenal event, contains this record:

"The stars fell 'even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken by a mighty wind.' Here is the exactness of the prophet. The falling stars did not come, as if from several trees shaken, but from one: those which appeared in the east fell toward the east; those which appeared in the north fell toward the north; those which appeared in the west fell toward the west; those which appeared in the south...fell toward the south; and they fell, not as ripe fruit falls. Far from it. But they flew, they were cast, like the unripe fruit, which at first refuses to leave the branch; and, when it does break its hold, flies swiftly, straight off, descending; and in the multitude falling, some cross the track of others, as they are thrown with more or less force, but each one falls on its own

¹⁰Denison Olmsted, *The Mechanism of the Heavens*, p. 328

¹¹Denison Olmsted quoted by J.E. White, *The Coming King*, p. 127

side of the tree."¹²

The number of these falling stars at some stations has been estimated as high as 200,000 an hour for as long as five or six hours. Peter Millman stated in *The Telescope* that "more than a billion shooting stars appeared over the United States and Canada alone." It rained stars all night, yet the heavens did not empty.

To the student of prophecy there can be no question that this event is but another link in the chain of prophecy pointing to the nearness of the return of the Son of Man in the clouds of heaven. In speaking of these very events and His second coming in Matthew 24:29-31, Jesus went on to say "when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors" Matthew 24:33. When this exact time is, no one can say, but we do know that it is very close indeed. This is why Jesus said, "Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning" (Mark 13:35). "Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is" (Mark 13:33). The watching and praying must be done now for when the Lord comes, be it tonight or tomorrow, it will be too late.

As we have seen, the three signs that were to occur under the sixth seal of Revelation 6:12-13 have already taken place. The earthquake on November 1, 1755; the "Dark Day" on May 19, 1780; and the falling stars on November 13, 1833. The last event to occur in this prophecy is for the heaven to depart as a scroll and "the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with His mighty angels, in flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel" (2 Thessalonians 1:7, 8).

¹²*New York Journal of Commerce*, November 14, 1833, Vol. VIII, No. 534, p. 2

Appendix B

What Do the Churches Say About the Sabbath?

BAPTIST

“There was and is a commandment to keep holy the Sabbath day, but that Sabbath day was not Sunday. It will be said, however, and with some show of triumph, that the Sabbath was transferred from the seventh to the first day of the week, with all its duties, privileges, and sanctions. Earnestly desiring information on this subject, which I have studied for many years, I ask, Where can the record of such a transaction be found? Not in the New Testament, absolutely not. There is no Scriptural evidence of the change of the Sabbath institution from the seventh to the first day of the week...

“Of course, I quite well know that Sunday did come into use in early Christian history as a religious day, as we learn from the Christian Fathers and other sources. But what a pity that it comes branded with the mark of paganism, and christened with the name of the sun god, when adopted and sanctioned by the papal apostasy, and bequeathed as a sacred legacy to Protestantism!”¹

CHRISTIAN

“I do not believe that the Lord’s day came in the room of the Jewish Sabbath, or that the Sabbath was changed from the seventh to the first day, for this plain reason, that where there is no testimony, there can be no faith. Now there is no testimony in all the oracles of heaven that the Sabbath was changed, or that the Lord’s day came in the room of it There is no divine testimony that the Sabbath was changed, or that the Lord’s day came in the room of it; therefore there can be no divine faith that the Sabbath was changed or that the Lord’s day came in the room of it.”²

CHURCH OF ENGLAND

“There is no word, no hint, in the New Testament about abstaining from work on Sunday.... into the rest of Sunday no divine law enters.... The

¹Edward T. Hiscox, *author of The Baptist Manual*, in a paper read before a New York Ministers’ Conference held Nov. 13, 1893

²Alexander Campbell (Candidus), in *Washington (Pa.) Reporter*, Oct. 8, 1821

*observance of Ash Wednesday or Lent stands on exactly the same footing as the observance of Sunday.”*³

CONGREGATIONALIST

*“It is quite clear that, however rigidly or devoutly we may spend Sunday, we are not keeping the Sabbath... The Sabbath was founded on a specific, divine command. We can plead no such command for the observance of Sunday..... There is not a single sentence in the New Testament to suggest that we incur any penalty by violating the supposed sanctity of Sunday.”*⁴

LUTHERAN

*“They [the Catholics] allege the Sabbath changed into Sunday, the Lord’s day, contrary to the decalogue, as it appears; neither is there any example more boasted of than the changing of the Sabbath day. Great, say they, is the power and authority of the church, since it dispensed with one of the ten commandments.”*⁵

METHODIST

*“It is true there is no positive command for infant baptism... Nor is there any for keeping holy the first day of the week...”*⁶

PRESBYTERIAN

*“The moral law doth for ever bind all, as well justified persons as others, to the obedience thereof, and that not only in regard of the matter contained in it, but also in respect of the authority of God the Creator who gave it. Neither doth Christ in the gospel any way dissolve, but much strengthen, this obligation.”*⁷

ROMAN CATHOLIC

“Of course the Catholic church claims that the change was her act. It could not have been otherwise as none in those days would have

³Canon Eyton. *The Ten Commandments*, pp. 52, 63, 65

⁴R. W. Dale, *The Ten Commandments*, pp. 106, 107

⁵*Augsburg Confession*, art. XXVIII

⁶Rev. Amos Binney, *Theological Compend.*, pp. 180, 181

⁷*The Constitution of the Presbyterian Church in the U.S.A.*

dreamed of doing anything in matters spiritual and ecclesiastical and religious without her and the act is a mark of her ecclesiastical power and authority in religious matters." ⁸

"Question: Which is the Sabbath day?

Answer: Saturday is the Sabbath day."

"Question: Why do we observe Sunday instead of Saturday?

Answer: We observe Sunday instead of Saturday because the Catholic Church, in the Council of Laodicea (A.D. 336), transferred the solemnity from Saturday to Sunday."

"Question: Have you any other way of proving that the church has power to institute festivals of precept?

Answer: Had she not such power, she could not have substituted the observance of Sunday the first day of the week, for the observance of Saturday, the seventh day, a change for which there is no scriptural authority."⁹

"The Catholic Church for over one thousand years before the existence of a Protestant, by virtue of her divine mission, changed the day from Saturday to Sunday."¹⁰

"Nowhere in the Bible do we find that Christ or the Apostles ordered that the Sabbath be changed from Saturday to Sunday. We have the commandment of God given to Moses to keep holy the Sabbath day, that is the seventh day of the week, Saturday. Today most Christians keep Sunday because it has been revealed to us by the church (Catholic) outside the bible."¹¹

"If you go to the bible you find that the seventh day Sabbath was the original Sabbath, but there is one thing you must understand and that is that we Catholics take the stand that the Bible does not contain all truths necessary to salvation, but that tradition of the Fathers and acts taken by the church are of equal importance with the Bible. The early church Christians observed the seventh day of the week, Saturday, as the Sabbath. In the early day the early Christian fathers began advocating Sunday as the Sabbath in honour of the resurrection of Christ. Early

⁸James Cardinal Gibbons, *Letter*, November 11, 1895

⁹Keenan, *A Doctrinal Catechism*, p. 174

¹⁰*The Catholic Mirror*, September 23, 1893

¹¹*The Catholic Virginian*, October 3, 1947

church councils took certain actions changing to Sunday the Sabbath. There is no text in the bible that gives authority for this change. Protestants broke away from the Catholic Church in the 15th and 16th centuries, but they did not go back to the Bible Sabbath: they are still following the Catholic Church in the observance of Sunday."¹²

"Question: What Bible authority is there for changing the Sabbath from the seventh to the first day of the week? Who gave the Pope the authority to change a command of God?

Answer: If the Bible is the only guide for the Christian, then the Seventh-Day Adventist is right in observing the Saturday with the Jews. But Catholics learn what to believe and do from the divine, infallible authority established by Jesus Christ, the Catholic Church. Is it not strange that those who make the bible their only teacher should inconsistently follow in this matter the tradition of the Catholic Church?"¹³

"You may read the Bible from Genesis to Revelation, and you will not find a single line authorizing the sanctification of Sunday. The Scriptures enforce the religious observance of Saturday, a day which we never sanctify."¹⁴

"Sunday is founded not on Scripture, but on tradition, and is distinctly a Catholic institution. As there is no Scripture for the transfer of the day of rest from the last to the first day of the week, Protestants ought to keep their Sabbath on Saturday and thus leave Catholics in full possession of Sunday."¹⁵

"Reason and common sense demand the acceptance of one or another of these alternatives: either Protestantism and the keeping of Saturday, or Catholicity and the keeping of Sunday. Compromise is impossible."¹⁶

"Dear Sir: Regarding the change from the observance of the Jewish Sabbath to the Christian Sunday, I wish to draw your attention to the facts: "That Protestants, who accept the Bible as the only rule of faith and religion, should by all means go back to the observance of the

¹²Roger Holly, *Bible Lectures: The Mark of the Beast*, p. 12

¹³Conway, *The Question Box*, pp. 254, 255

¹⁴James Cardinal Gibbons, *Faith of Our Fathers*, p.89

¹⁵*The Catholic Record*, September 17, 1891

¹⁶*The Catholic Mirror*, December 23, 1893

Sabbath...We also say, that of all Protestants, the Seventh-day Adventists are the only group that reason correctly and are consistent with the teachings."¹⁷

HISTORY REVEALS

"The people of Constantinople, and almost everywhere, assemble together on the Sabbath, as well as on the first day of the week, which custom is never observed at Rome or Alexandria."¹⁸

"Down even to the fifth century the observance of the Jewish Sabbath was continued in the Christian church, but with a rigor and solemnity gradually diminishing until it was wholly discontinued."¹⁹

Lord of the Sabbath

Lord of the Sabbath and its light,
I hail Thy hallowed day of rest;
It is my weary soul's delight,
The solace of my care worn breast.

O sacred day of peace and joy,
Thy hours are ever dear to me;
Ne'er may a sinful thought destroy
The holy calm I find in thee.

How sweetly now they glide along!
How hallowed is the calm they yeild!
Transporting is their rapturous,
And heavenly visions seem revealed.

O Jesus, let me ever hail
Thy presence with the day of rest;
Then will Thy servant never fail
To deem Thy Sabbath doubly blest.

Anonymous

¹⁷*Extension Magazine*, April 1, 1929

¹⁸Sozoman, a church historian of the fifth century, *quoted in Bible Readings for the Home*, p. 438

¹⁹Lyman Coleman, *Ancient Christianity Exemplified*, chapter 26, section 2

Appendix C

The Bible's Most Amazing Prophecy

The longest prophecy in the Bible is found in Daniel 8:14 where we read: "And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed."

This prophecy declares that 70 weeks were to be "determined" or "cut off" (margin) from the 2300 days of Daniel 8:14 for Daniel's people or for the Jews. Since this time period is found in the setting of Bible prophecy, we must calculate it according to the prophetic time formula given by God when He said, "I have appointed thee each day for a year" (Ezekiel 4:6). Thus, the 70 weeks would be 70 prophetic weeks or 490 years (7 days x 70 weeks = 490 days or years).

This 490 year period was to be "cut off" from the 2300 years for the Jewish people, during which they were to make an end of sins, be reconciled to God, and prepare to receive the "Messiah the Prince." That they failed to do so is evidenced by their rejection of Jesus and their ultimate crucifixion of the Son of God.

In verse 25 heaven announces to Daniel and to us, the "going forth of the commandment to restore and build Jerusalem" would mark the beginning of this time prophecy. This decree was given by the Persian king Artaxerxes, in the seventh year of his reign or 457 B.C. (Ezra 7:7-13). From the issuing of this decree until the anointing of the "most Holy" or the coming of "the Messiah the Prince" was to be 69 prophetic weeks or 483 years, bringing us to A.D. 27. (There is no year 0 between B.C. and A.D.) According to Luke, Jesus was baptized "in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar" or A.D. 27 (Luke 3:1, 21, 22). Thus, it was in fulfillment of Daniel's prophecy "that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan," and declared "the time is fulfilled" (Mark 1:9,15). However, this prophecy does not end here, but goes on to inform us of the exact time of the crucifixion of Jesus, the taking of the Gospel to the Gentiles, and even foretells the destruction of Jerusalem and the temple by the Romans.

After his baptism Jesus was to "confirm the covenant with many for one week." This one week period has been used by Satan to bring so much confusion to many Christians today. He has deceived multitudes by leading them to believe there is going to be a second chance, seven-year tribulation period, after Jesus "sneaks" back to secretly take his people away. During this time those who did not make it the first time are to get ready to try again. Although most are not aware of it, this devilish

doctrine of a "secret rapture" and seven-year period of tribulation when all the lost receive a second chance after the second coming of Jesus, is based almost solely upon an erroneous interpretation of Daniel 9:27.

After the first 69 weeks or 483 years, Jesus was to be baptized; however, there is still one week or seven years left of the 70 weeks which were determined upon the Jewish people. This prophetic week would be seven years, and in the midst of this week or after three and a half years, the Messiah was to be "cut off, but not for himself" and the sacrifices were to cease.

By taking three and a half years and adding it to the fall of A.D. 27 (when Jesus was baptized), it brings us to the spring of A.D. 31, which is when Jesus was crucified. Jesus died on Calvary, but not for Himself. He gave up His life for our sins, He was "cut off" that we might receive life eternal. "Christ our passover is sacrificed for us" (1 Corinthians 5:7).

As Jesus hung on the cross on that Passover, breathing His last, the High Priest stood in the temple preparing to offer the evening sacrifice. As he raised the knife to plunge it into the throat of the lamb, "Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost. And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom" (Mark 15:37, 38). At that moment, Jesus, "the Lamb of God," had died for "the sin of the world"; thus, "Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to the cross" (Colossians 2:14). For centuries the ordinances of the sacrificial system had been pointing to this very moment and now that it had arrived "Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many" and "this he did once, when he offered up himself" (Hebrews 9:28; 7:27). He had been offered for us and the sacrifices were to end.

The Messiah was cut off in A.D. 31, in the midst of that last week or exactly three and a half years after his baptism. This leaves us with a remaining three and a half years of the 70 week prophecy, which brings us to A.D. 34, at which time the Jewish Sanhedrin culminated their rejection of Christ by the stoning of the first Christian Martyr, Stephen. (See Acts 7:51-60.) From this point the Gospel was to go to the Gentiles. Paul, the apostle to the Gentiles, along with Barnabas, later made the awesome pronouncement upon the Jewish nation that "it was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles" (Acts 13:46). The Jewish nation had fully rejected Christ and now He finally rejected them as a nation. God's people today are not of any one nation: "for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. And if ye be

Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise" (Galatians 3:28, 29). (See also Romans 2:28, 29; 9:6-8)

As can be seen, this prophecy pinpoints the exact dates for Christ's baptism and crucifixion, as well as His rejection of the Jews as a nation and the proclamation of the Gospel to the Gentiles. However, this 70 weeks or 490 years is just a portion of a longer prophecy, which takes us right up to the time of the judgment, which is currently in process as we shall now discover.

Since this prophetic timetable began in 457 B.C. and the first 490 years ended in A.D. 34, we still need 1810 years to reach the end of the 2300 year prophecy (2300 - 490 = 1810). Therefore, we must add 1810 years to A.D. 34, which would bring us to the year 1844.

In the years just preceding 1844, many Bible students understood this verse to mean that Jesus was coming to destroy this world by fire in the fall of 1844. There developed a great religious movement, generally referred to as the "Great Advent Awakening," which shook not only this continent, but the entire world. Tens of thousands of people from every faith looked forward in eager anticipation for the coming of their Lord. The experience of God's people at that time was like that of the prophet Jeremiah who declared: "Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart" (Jeremiah 15:16). However, the Apostle John had foretold a bitter disappointment God's people would pass through. (cf. Revelation 10:1-11)

These sincere seekers of truth had been absolutely correct in their calculation of the prophetic timetable, but had misunderstood the significance of the event that was to take place. The time period had been right, but the event misunderstood. They had come to the conclusion that the sanctuary of Daniel 8:14 referred to this earth, and the cleansing referred to its destruction and purification by fire at the second coming of Jesus. (cf. 2 Peter 3:10-13) However, one very important fact they had overlooked was that nowhere in the Bible is this earth ever referred to as a sanctuary. As a matter of fact, the Bible refers to only two sanctuaries. The first of these is found in Exodus 25:8 where the Lord, speaking to Moses, says, "Let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them" and continues by telling him that it is to be made "according...to the pattern of the tabernacle" he was shown.

The second sanctuary is found in Hebrews 8:1, 2 where we read: "We have such an High Priest who is set on the right hand of the throne of the majesty in heaven; a minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man." Verse 5 goes on to say that this

"sanctuary...which the Lord pitched" was the pattern that Moses was shown when he was "admonished of God" to "make all things according to the pattern" shown him.

As can be seen, the Lord had two sanctuaries, one in heaven where Jesus now ministers as our High Priest, and one on earth which Moses patterned after the heavenly sanctuary. The earthly sanctuary was destroyed in A.D. 70 when the Roman General Titus destroyed the city of Jerusalem and has not existed since. Thus, it is the heavenly sanctuary referred to in Daniel 8:14, the "greater and more perfect tabernacle" (Hebrews 9:11), where Jesus now ministers as our High Priest that was to be cleansed in 1844.

In order to discover the meaning of the cleansing of the sanctuary, we must look at the ceremonies involved in the earthly sanctuary and find its parallel in the heavenly.

In the earthly sanctuary (as well as the heavenly), there were two apartments referred to as "the holy place and the most holy" (Exodus 26:33). Of these two "the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. But into the second went the high priest alone once every year" (Hebrews 9:6, 7). This daily ministry of the priest in the holy apartment of the sanctuary was the offering of the daily sacrifices. (cf. Leviticus 4:27-30) As we have seen, these ordinances and sacrificial services ended at the crucifixion of Jesus (see Ephesians 2:15; Colossians 2:14) and we now have a High Priest "who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's for this He did once, when he offered up Himself." For "neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us" (Hebrews 8:27; 9:12).

While here on this earth Jesus was declared to be "the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world," and more than 700 years before His birth, the prophet Isaiah had declared that He was to be "brought as a lamb to the slaughter" (John 1:29; Isaiah 53:7). Beyond any doubt the Son of the Living God became our Sacrifice to cleanse us from sin, for "while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us" (Romans 5:8). But the good news of the Gospel of Christ is that He was more than just a Sacrifice, He did more than just die for us, He now lives for us as well. He burst forth from that tomb victorious and He declares: "I am He that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore" (Revelation 1:18). Death could not hold the Son of God, who is now "set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens" (Hebrews 8:1).

"Wherefore He is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing He ever liveth to make intercession for them" (Hebrews 7:25). Herein lies our hope, for there is but "one Mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; who gave Himself a ransom for all" (1 Timothy 2:5, 6).

Jesus died as our Sacrifice, but He ascended to heaven to minister as our Intercessor, our Mediator in the heavenly sanctuary. There He began the first apartment phase of His ministry, that of the forgiveness of our sins through the merits of His own shed blood. (Read Hebrews Chapter 9.) Without this ministry of Jesus, where would we be? "For all have sinned and come short of the glory of God" and "the wages of sin is death" (Romans 3:23; 6:23). But praise God, Jesus is there, "and if any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous," and "if we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness" (1 John 2:1; 1:9).

This present ministry of Jesus had its parallel in the daily ministry of the priests in the holy place of the earthly sanctuary. But, as we have seen, it was only once each year that anyone was permitted to enter the most holy place and that was the high priest alone. This yearly service is described in Leviticus 16, where we find that on that day there were two goats brought before the door of the tabernacle; one was referred to as the Lord's goat and the other as the scapegoat. Upon slaying the Lord's goat, the high priest would take the blood of the sacrifice and enter into the most holy apartment "and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat" (which represented God's throne), then backing out into the holy place, he would continue sprinkling the blood until he arrived back at the altar.

Now, let us consider the symbolism involved here. Every day of the year the people would bring their sacrifices to the sanctuary where they would confess their sins upon it, thus transferring their sins to their sacrifice. They would then kill the animal and the priest would take the blood of the sacrifice and sprinkle it before the veil, which separated the holy and the most holy places, thereby symbolically transferring the sin into the sanctuary. As this service continued day after day throughout the year, the sanctuary became symbolically polluted. Then at the end of the year, the high priest would take the blood of the Lord's sacrifice and sprinkle it throughout the entire sanctuary, thus symbolically removing the accumulated sins of the past year. Having cleansed the sanctuary of these accumulated sins, the high priest then placed his hands upon the head of the scapegoat, symbolically transferring these confessed sins to the scapegoat, who is then driven out into the wilderness to die. Here we find

a parallel to Jesus placing the confessed sins of His people upon Satan, who, at the end of the millennium, will suffer the penalty for those sins.

During the time the high priest was cleansing the sanctuary of the confessed sins which had accumulated there, the people were to be engaged in a period of deep soul searching, of making certain their lives were in harmony with God's will. "For on that day shall the priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, that ye may be clean from all your sins before the Lord" (Leviticus 16:30). If anyone had failed to confess their sins, and had not brought their lives into harmony with God's will, he was to "be cut off from among his people" or be destroyed (Leviticus 23:29, 30). The significance of this word translated "cutoff" can be better understood when compared with how it is translated in other passages. For example, in Hosea 4:3 this same word is translated "destroyed" and in Exodus 4:24 it is rendered "kill." It is also found in Daniel 9:26 where it says the Messiah would be "cut off" or put to death. Thus, when the high priest came out of the sanctuary, those who were continuing to live in known, open sin were put to death. So, as can be seen, not only was this an act of cleansing, it was also an atonement, a time of at-one-ment with God, a time of judgement.

It was this phase of His ministry in the heavenly sanctuary that Jesus began in 1844, the act of judgment. When this judgment is completed, Jesus will leave the heavenly sanctuary and those who are continuing to live in blatant rebellion against God, who have not through the power of the Holy Spirit overcome every besetting sin will be "cut off." One day very soon this judgment will be completed and Jesus will declare, "It is done" (Revelation 16:17). Then as He lays aside His priestly robes, heaven will resound with the most awesome pronouncement: "He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy let him be holy still. And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be" (Revelation 22:11, 12).

Are you ready for that day?

Appendix D

The Antichrist of Bible Prophecy

Following is documentation of the 17 identifying points of the antichrist. In order to learn the identity of this power, one must but turn to any good history book and they will discover that the successor to pagan Rome was none other than Christian Rome. "Out of the ruins of political Rome, arose the great moral Empire in the giant form of the Roman church."¹

Professor LaBanca, professor of history at the University of Rome, states: "To the succession of the Caesars, came the succession of the Pontiffs in Rome." And in the *American Catholic Quarterly Review*, April 1911, we find an article that contains the following statement: "Meekly stepping to the throne of Caesar, the Vicar of Christ took up the scepter to which the emperors and kings of Europe were to bow in reverence through so many centuries."²

As can be seen, the church of Rome did receive its power and authority from pagan Rome, and it did ascend the throne of the Caesars, but did it also destroy (or "uproot") three kingdoms in its rise to power? Again history reveals that after Constantine moved his capital from Rome to Constantinople, he gave to the head of the Roman church the authority to rule the western empire. "The Bishop of Rome, in the seat of the Caesars, was now the greatest man in the West, and was soon forced to become the political as well as spiritual head."³

As the Bishop of Rome assumed control of the western empire, he found strong opposition in the form of three Arian powers. These three kingdoms: the Heruli, Ostrogoths and Vandals, all held beliefs contrary to those of the established church and were therefore considered enemies of the church and had to be disposed of. The first of these to fall was the Heruli in A.D. 496, the next to be destroyed was the Vandals in 534, and in 538 the Ostrogoths were dealt their fatal blow.

For a year and nine days this last opposing power was under a siege

¹F.D. Nichol, Ed., *A Verse by Verse Commentary on the Book of Revelation*, p. 817

²J.P. Conroy, *American Catholic Quarterly Review*, April 1911

³A.C. Flick, *The Rise of the Mediaeval Church*, p. 168

that brought about its destruction. Then, "in the month of March, 538, dangers beginning to threaten them from other quarters, they raised the siege, burned their tents, and retired in tumult and confusion from the city, with numbers scarcely sufficient to preserve their existence as a nation or their identity as a people."⁴

From this point in time, the Bishop of Rome was to reign supreme for a period of 1260 years, which would bring us to the year 1798. In that very year Christian Rome did indeed receive a deadly wound when the French general, Berthier, marched into Rome and took the Pope, Pius VI, captive. Having been stripped of both his civil and ecclesiastical power, the captive pope died in exile at Valence in France, August 29, 1799. It appeared as if this great religious power was about to die, but the Word of God declared that the "deadly wound" would be "healed." This healing began March 14, 1800, when, with the permission of Napoleon, the College of Cardinals elected another pope.

After this election the church began to grow in strength, but only as a religious power, for its political power and prestige had been stripped from it. However, a most significant event took place on February 11, 1929, when Benito Mussolini and Cardinal Gasparri signed the Lateran Treaty, in which temporal power was restored to the church. It was also given rulership of Vatican City, an area of some 108.7 acres in the city of Rome, making it a nation within a nation. When this treaty was signed, the United Press came out in America with the words, "The Deadly Wound Has Been Healed." Imagine that. The very language of the Revelation.

As we have seen, the church of Rome did indeed ascend the throne of the Caesars. In its ascent to power, it destroyed three kingdoms and by 538 had become the undisputed power in the Western world. We also saw that it reigned supreme for a period of 1260 years, or until it received the deadly wound inflicted by the French general Berthier in 1798. But the prophecy also said that this power was to "make war with the saints." Again we must but look to history to discover that during this 1260 years (which will forever be known as the "Dark Ages"), God's people suffered one of the severest persecutions ever known. In the sixteenth century Cardinal Bellarmine once proudly boasted that "almost an infinite number [of heretics] were either burned or otherwise put to death...that heretics were often burned by the church, may be proved by adducing a

⁴Uriah Smith, *Daniel and the Revelation*, p. 278

few from many examples."⁵

The highly renounced commentator, Albert Barnes, has recorded a few of these many examples for us.

"The Inquisition, the 'persecutions of the Waldenses'; the ravages of the Duke of Alva; the fires of Smithfield; the tortures at Goa--indeed, the whole history of the papacy may be appealed to in proof that this is applicable to that power. If anything could have 'worn out the saints of the Most High' could have cut them off from the earth so that evangelical religion would have become extinct, it would have been the persecutions of the papal power. In the year 1208, a crusade was proclaimed by Pope Innocent III against the Waldenses and Albigenses, in which a million of men perished. From the beginning of the order of the Jesuits, in the year 1540, to 1580, nine hundred thousand were destroyed. One hundred and fifty thousand perished by the Inquisition in thirty years. In the Low Countries fifty thousand persons were hanged, beheaded, burned and buried alive, for the crime of heresy, within the space of thirty-eight years from the edict of Charles V against the Protestants, to the peace of Chateau Cambreses in 1559. Eighteen thousand suffered by the hand of the executioner in the space of five years and a half during the administration of the Duke of Alva. Indeed, the slightest acquaintance with the history of the papacy will convince anyone that what is here said of 'making war with the saints' (verse 21), and 'wearing out the saints of the Most High' (verse 25), is strictly applicable to that power, and will accurately describe its history."⁶

This attitude of the church is further revealed in a letter written by Pope Martin V to the King of Poland. In this letter we find the following instructions.

"Know that the interest of the Holy See, and those of your crown, make it a duty to exterminate the Hussites... turn your forces against Bohemia; burn, massacre, make deserts everywhere, for nothing could be more agreeable to God, or more useful to the cause of kings, than the extermination of the Hussites."⁷

⁵ John Dowling, *The History of Romanism, From the Earliest Corruptions of Christianity*, p. 547

⁶ Albert Barnes, *Notes: Critical, Illustrative, and Practical, on the Book of Daniel*, p. 328

⁷ Louis Marie de Cermenin, *The Public and Private History of the Popes of Rome*, Vol. II, pp. 116, 117

The Hussites referred to in this statement are those who had accepted the teachings of the Bohemian Reformer John Huss. And just what were those teachings that so necessitated the massacre and extermination of these people? Their great heresy was to believe and teach that "salvation was only to be found by faith in the crucified Saviour," condemning the "indulgences, and other practices of the court of Rome," "affirming, that the commandments of the Pope and prelates are not to be obeyed, but so far as they follow the doctrine and life of Christ and of His apostles," that "Christ only, is the head (of the church)," and that the people should be allowed to possess the word of God in their own language. For these great "heresies" John Huss was sentenced to death, as were his followers.

Although Huss was granted a safe-conduct and promise of protection from the emperor and pope to appear at Constance, he was nonetheless immediately arrested and thrown in prison, hauled before a church tribunal and condemned to death without being able to speak concerning the charges against him. One of his last statements before being burned alive was a simple prayer. "Lord Jesus Christ! help me, that with a constant and patient mind, I may suffer this cruel and ignominious death, whereunto I am condemned for the preaching of Thy most Holy Gospel and Word."

Huss was tied to a stake, and "from the feet up to the chin, he was enclosed round about with wood." As the fire engulfed him, Huss sang until his voice was rendered silent by the raging flames. "When all the wood was consumed, the upper part of the body was left hanging in the chain, which they threw down stake and all, and making a new fire, burned it, the head being first cut in small gobbets, that it might the sooner be consumed into ashes. The heart, which was found amongst the bowels, being well beaten with staves and clubs, was at last pricked upon a sharp stick and roasted at a fire apart until it was consumed. Then with great diligence gathering the ashes together, they cast them into the river Rhine, that the least remnant of that man should not be left upon the earth."⁸ Huss was gone, but the truths for which he died could never perish. His blood, mingled with that of a multitude of martyrs, watered the seeds of the Gospel of Christ until the precious fruit burst forth in the Reformation of the following century.

Truly "it was given unto him (the antichrist) to make war with the saints, and to overcome them" (Revelation 13:7). Keep in mind, dear

⁸W. Grinton Berry, ed., *Foxe's Book of Martyrs*, pp. 333, 334

reader, that what we are considering here is historically documented fact and has always been a part of the teachings of God's people even before Wycliff, Huss, Luther, Melanchthon, Calvin, Zwingli, and a host of other great reformers; but has begun to be lost sight of within the last half century.

As we have discovered, the church of Rome did indeed persecute and massacre millions of Christians. However, this prophecy declares that not only would this "beast" persecute God's people, but would also "speak great things" and "blasphemy against God" Himself (Revelation 13:5, 6).

For a Biblical definition of blasphemy, we need only to look in Luke 5:20, 21. Here we find Jesus saying "thy sins are forgiven thee," to which the Pharisees declare that Jesus "speaketh blasphemies" for "Who can forgive sins, but God alone?" Jesus was not guilty of blasphemy, for He was indeed "God with us" (Matthew 1:23). But for a mortal man to claim this power is most certainly an act of blasphemy.

We have seen that the church of Rome fits all of the other specifications of this prophecy, but does she claim to have the power to forgive sins? Indeed she does, as can be seen from some of her own publications. The book *Dignity and Duties of the Priest* (a book primarily for the use of the clergy and which has the special apostolic blessing of the pope upon it) contains such statements as these.

"The priest holds the place of the Saviour Himself, when, by saying 'Ego te Absolve,' [I absolve thee] he absolves from sin. To pardon a single sin requires all of the omnipotence of God."⁹

"Were the Saviour to sit in one confessional booth and the priest in another, the Saviour would say to the penitent sinner, 'I absolve thee,' and the priest would say to the penitent sinner, 'I absolve thee,' both penitent sinners would go away equally absolved."¹⁰

The Catholic Encyclopedia boldly claims that "this judicial authority (of the priest) will even include the power to pardon sins";¹¹ and Pope Innocent III has written, "Indeed it is not too much to say that in view of

⁹ Alphonsus de Liguori, *Dignity and Duties of the Priest*, p. 34

¹⁰ Ibid., p. 36

¹¹ *The Catholic Encyclopedia*, Vol. 12, p. 265

the sublimity of their offices the priests are so many gods."¹²

There can be no doubt that this power does claim to have the ability to forgive sins, but let us look again to the word of God for yet another definition of blasphemy. In John 10:33 we find that for a man to claim to be God is also an act of blasphemy. The question that now demands an answer is: "Does the church of Rome make such a claim for any of her leaders? As we have seen above she has declared that "the priests are so many gods," but the "great things" she speaks are even more blasphemous as her following declarations reveal.

"All the names which in the Scriptures are applied to Christ... all the same names are applied to the Pope."¹³ To illustrate the absolute arrogance of such a statement, consider just a few of the numerous names of our Lord. He is called Jesus (Saviour) [Matthew 1:21], Immanuel (God with us) [Matthew 1:23], The Mighty God [Isaiah 9:6], the Prince of Peace [Isaiah 9:6], the First and the Last, the Almighty [Revelation 1:8], the Author of Eternal Salvation [Hebrews 5:9], the King of kings and Lord of lords [1 Timothy 6:15], the Bread of Life [John 6:35], the Creator [Romans 1:25], the Great God [Titus 2:13], the Head of the body, the church [Colossians 1:18], the Image of the invisible God [Colossians 1:15], the Only Wise God [1 Timothy 1:17], the Resurrection and the Life [John 11:25], Saviour [Titus 2:13], and a multitude of other blessed and holy names.

Knowing that one holds such blasphemous beliefs as this, it is easy to understand why they could brazenly boast that "The Pope is of so great dignity and so exalted that he is not a mere man, but as it were God, and the vicar of God."¹⁴

A further example of these blasphemous claims can be found in the letters of Pope Leo XIII where we find the claim: "We hold upon this earth the place of God Almighty."¹⁵

And finally, we discover that not only does the Pope claim to be God on earth, but also declares he has this position in the heavenly kingdom as

¹² Alphonsus de Liguori, *Dignity and Duties of the Priest*, p. 36

¹³ Robert Bellarmine, *On the Authority of the Councils*, Vol. I, p. 266

¹⁴ Lucius Ferraris, *Prompta Bibliotheca*, Vol. VI, p. 26

¹⁵ *The Great Encyclical Letters of Pope Leo XIII*, p. 304

well. "The Pope is as it were God on earth sole sovereign of the faithful of Christ, chief of kings, having plentitude of power, to whom has been entrusted by the omnipotent God direction not only of the earthly but also of the heavenly kingdom."¹⁶

As for these claims, I declare them all to be blasphemous, but more than this, I repudiate them as having originated in the abysmal depths of the devil's kingdom. However, I want it to be known that I am not condemning or criticizing anyone for their religious beliefs. It is the system that is evil, not the people who are caught up in it. God has many people within this apostate power and always has had. But His call to them today is: "Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues" (Revelation 18:4).

Although the Lord has made the identity of this beast most clear, He has still given us one other identifying mark in the last verse of this chapter. Here we find that it has a number of 666 and that it is the number of a man. Does this number apply to a man within the Roman Catholic Church? As in each of the previous specifications, we shall once again let the church of Rome answer for itself with the following quotation from one of its official papers:

"Question - Is it true that the words of the Apocalypse in the 13th chapter 18th verse refer to the Pope?

"Answer - The words referred to are these: 'Here is wisdom. He that hath understanding let him count the number of the beast. For it is the number of a man; and the number of him is six hundred sixty-six.' The title of the Pope of Rome is Vicarius Filii Dei. This is inscribed on his mitre; and if you take the letters of his title which represent Latin numerals (printed large) and add them together they come to 666:

V I C ar I V s f I L I I D e I
 5 1 100 1 5 1 50 1 1 500 1 = 666

Add these together and the results are 666."¹⁷

Why they would ever have let such an amazing admission as this slip into their publication is most difficult to understand, but nevertheless there it is in black and white and it cannot be denied.

We must keep in mind, however, that this number 666 is only one of the 17 specifications which identify this power, and I truly believe that

¹⁶Lucius Ferraris, *Prompta Bibliotheca*, Vol. VI, p. 27

¹⁷*Our Sunday Visitor*, November 1, 1914

there is not anyone, anywhere, who is able to find another power in all the earth, other than the Roman Catholic Church, which fulfills all 17 of these specifications.

Long Upon the Mountains

Long upon the mountains weary,
Have the scattered flock been torn;
Dark the desert paths, and dreary;
Grievous trials have they borne.

Now the gathering call is sounding,
Solemn in its warning voice;
Union, faith, and love, abounding,
Bid the little flock rejoice.

Now the light of truth they're seeking,
In its onward track pursue;
All the ten commandments keeping,
They are holy, just, and true.

On the words of life they're feeding,
Precious to their taste so sweet;
All their Master's precepts heeding,
Bowing humbly at His feet.

- Annie R. Smith

Appendix E

The Mark of the Beast

As we have discovered, only the Roman Catholic Church has fulfilled all of the above 17 points (see Appendix A and pages 117-121). There now remains only to discover what the Catholic Church claims to be her “MARK.”

Understanding the “Mark of the Beast” is a most important issue and one with which every individual upon this planet should be concerned, for whether or not one receives this “mark” shall result in either eternal life or eternal damnation. As can be seen in Revelation 14:9-11, the most awesome punishment to be handed out by God will fall upon those who receive this mark.

It should not be very hard to find what this mark is, for all we must do is try to discover if there is any teaching of the Roman Catholic Church that has been accepted by all people: Protestants, Catholics, and non-church members alike, and which can be considered a universal mark of acceptance by all people.

There are several teachings, which have been handed down by the church of Rome, which have been quite widely accepted around the world, such as the use of images in divine worship or the change in the mode of baptism from immersion to sprinkling or pouring, as well as infant baptism, yet none of these can be considered as universal. But there is one thing that they have done that both Christians and non-Christians have accepted on a world-wide scale. That is the change of the seventh-day Sabbath to the first day of the week, Sunday, and of this they haughtily boast:

“Of course the Catholic church claims that the change was her act. It could not have been otherwise as none in those days would have dreamed of doing anything in matters spiritual and ecclesiastical and religious without her and the act is a MARK of her ecclesiastical power and authority in religious matters.”¹ (Emphasis supplied.)

The earliest known Sunday law was issued in A.D. 321 by Constantine, the emperor of Rome from A.D. 306-337, which contained the following:

“On the venerable day of the sun let the magistrates and people

¹James Cardinal Gibbons, *Letter*, November 11, 1895

residing in cities rest, and let all workshops be closed. In the country, however, persons engaged in agriculture may freely and lawfully continue their pursuits; because it often happens that another day is not so suitable for grain sowing or for vine planting; lest by neglecting the proper moment for such operations the bounty of heaven should be lost. (Given the 7th day of March, Crispus and Constantine being consuls each of them for the second time.)"²

Before his professed conversion, Constantine had been a sun-worshiper and even afterward had remained at heart a devotee of the sun. Of his religion Edward Gibbon has said:

"The devotion of Constantine was more peculiarly directed to the genius of the sun, the Apollo of Greek and Roman mythology; and he was pleased to be represented with the symbols of the god of light and poetry. The unerring shafts of that deity, the brightness of his eyes, his laurel wreath, immortal beauty, and elegant accomplishments, seem to point him out as the patron of a young hero. The altars of Apollo were crowned with the votive offerings of Constantine; and the credulous multitude were taught to believe that the emperor was permitted to behold with mortal eyes the visible majesty of their tutelar deity; and that, either waking or in a vision, he was blessed with the suspicious omens of a long and victorious reign. The sun was universally celebrated as the invincible guide and protector of Constantine."³

Even with the infiltration of pagans into the early church and with them the institution of the day of their sun god, we find from history that "Down even to the fifth century the observance of the Jewish Sabbath was continued in the Christian church, but with a rigor and solemnity gradually diminishing until it was wholly discontinued."⁴

Sozomen, a church historian of the fifth century informed us, "The people of Constantinople, and almost everywhere, assemble together on the Sabbath, as well as on the first day of the week, which custom is never observed at Rome or at Alexandria."⁵

²Phillip Schaff, *History of the Christian Church*, Vol. III, p. 380

³Edward Gibbon, *The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, Vol. II, p. 291

⁴Lyman Coleman, Quoted in *Bible Readings for the Home*, p. 422

⁵Sozomen, *Ibid.*

As we can see, this change from the Sabbath of the Lord to the day of the sun god was a slow process, but nevertheless it took place. To this day the Church of Rome points to this with pride as evidence of its power to even change a commandment of God, as can be seen by the following extracts from Catholic catechisms:

"Question - Which is the Sabbath day?

"Answer - Saturday is the Sabbath day.

"Question - Why do we observe Sunday instead of Saturday?

"Answer - We observe Sunday instead of Saturday because the Catholic Church, in the Council of Laodicea (A.D. 336) transferred the solemnity from Saturday to Sunday."⁶

"Question - Have you any other way of proving that the church has power to institute festivals of precept?

"Answer - Had she not such power, she could not have done that in which all modern religionists agree with her -- she could not have substituted the observance of Sunday the first day of the week, for the observance of Saturday the seventh day, a change for which there is no Scriptural authority."⁷

Again, these brazen statements can be found throughout their publications as the following clearly indicates:

The Catholic Mirror, the official organ of Cardinal Gibbons, has openly declared that "the Catholic Church for over one thousand years before the existence of a Protestant, by virtue of her divine mission, changed the day from Saturday to Sunday."⁸

Another official publication of Catholicism, The Catholic Virginian, brazenly boasts: "Nowhere in the Bible do we find that Christ or the Apostles ordered that the Sabbath be changed from Saturday to Sunday. We have the commandment of God given to Moses to keep holy the Sabbath day, that is the seventh day of the week, Saturday. Today most Christians keep Sunday because it has been revealed to us by the church [Catholic] outside the Bible."⁹

⁶Peter Geiermann, *The Converts Catechism of Catholic Doctrine*, p. 50

⁷Stephen Keenan, *A Doctrinal Catechism*, p. 174

⁸*The Catholic Mirror*, September 23, 1893

⁹*The Catholic Virginian*, October 3, 1947

A Roman Catholic Priest at the Saint Louis University, Saint Louis, Mo., brazenly boasted on May 17, 1936: "If you go to the Bible you find that the seventh day Sabbath was the original Sabbath, but there is one thing you must understand and that is that we Catholics take the stand that the Bible does not contain all truths necessary to salvation, but that tradition of the Fathers and acts taken by the church are of equal importance with the Bible. The early church Christians observed the seventh day of the week, Saturday, as the Sabbath. In the early day the early Christian fathers began advocating Sunday as the Sabbath in honor of the resurrection of Christ. Early church councils took certain actions changing to Sunday as the Sabbath. There is no text in the Bible that gives authority for this change. Protestants broke away from the Catholic Church in the 15th and 16th centuries, but they did not go back to the Bible Sabbath: they are still following the Catholic Church in the observance of Sunday."¹⁰

"Question - What Bible authority is there for changing the Sabbath from the Seventh to the first day of the week? Who gave the Pope the authority to change a command of God?

"Answer - If the Bible is the only guide for the Christian, then the Seventh-day Adventist is right in observing the Saturday with the Jews. But Catholics learn what to believe and do from the divine, infallible authority established by Jesus Christ, the Catholic Church... Is it not strange that those who make the Bible their only teacher should inconsistently follow in this matter the tradition of the Catholic Church?"¹¹

Can there be any further doubt as to what the "mark of the beast" is or how wide-spread it is? We have but to look about us to see further fulfillment of this prophecy in the enactment of the Sunday Blue Laws in America. But while here in this country, the law pertains mostly to forcing places of business to close on Sunday; in some countries of Europe and South America, one can even be fined or imprisoned for as little as hanging a rug out of their window on this false Sabbath.

But prophecy informs us that this issue is to eventually carry with it a death decree for those who do not accept the mark and thereby pay homage to the beast. Yet those who do accept it, willingly disobey our

¹⁰Roger Holley, *Bible Lectures: The Mark of the Beast*, p. 12

¹¹Conway, *The Question Box*, pp. 254, 255

Creator who has commanded us, "Remember the Sabbath day."

In Revelation 7:2, 3 we have pictured yet another mark or "seal." This seal is to be received by a small group just before the second coming of our Lord and it is referred to as "the seal of the living God." But what is this seal? Let us first note that an official seal must contain three things:

- (1) The name of the law giver.**
- (2) His official position, title, or right to rule.**
- (3) His kingdom or the territory over which he rules.**

For example: Name - George Bush; Position - President; Extent of Jurisdiction - United States of America.

Since the mark of the beast is received through disobedience to the commandments of God, through disregard of His Sabbath, we shall also turn to His commandments to see if they also contain "the seal of the living God." There we find that the seal of God is found in the very same command that the world in general has disregarded, the same commandment which the papacy has claimed to have changed and declared to be a "mark" of her power and authority. Let us look briefly at this commandment as found in Exodus 20:8-11.

"Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labour and do all thy work: But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God": (Here we have His name) "In it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: for in six days the Lord made." (Here not only have we His name again, but also His office, that of Creator.) He is the Creator of, "Heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is." (Here we have His territory, the whole vast universe.)

Now we can plainly see the monstrous religious counterfeit this reveals. There has never been anything like it in all the annals of time. This great religious power, which claims the authority of Almighty God on earth, reaches down into the very heart of God's law and removes the true Sabbath, God's seal. Then with an audacity that can be matched nowhere in the universe, this power, which God has identified as the beast, puts in place of the true Sabbath a false sabbath and says, "This is my MARK. You will keep this day and thus acknowledge that my power and authority exceeds that of the God of heaven. You will obey me and keep my day in place of the memorial of God's creative and redemptive power."

Priest Enright, President of Redemption College, a Catholic school

located in Kansas City, Missouri has boastfully declared: "I have repeatedly offered \$1,000 to anyone who can prove to me from the Bible alone that I am bound to keep Sunday holy. There is no such law in the Bible. It is a law of the holy Catholic Church alone. The Bible says, 'Remember that thou keep holy the Sabbath day.' The Catholic Church says, 'No! By my divine power I abolish the Sabbath day, and command you to keep holy the first day of the week!' And lo! The entire civilized world bows down in reverent obedience to the command of the holy Catholic Church."

One the other hand, God says: "Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy" (Exodus 20:8) and "If ye love me, keep my commandments" (John 14:15). It now remains for each of us to make a choice. "Choose you this day whom ye will serve... but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD" (Joshua 24:15).

Scripture tells us that when the teachings of men conflict with the Word of God, "We ought to obey God rather than men" (Acts 5:29). Whom will you obey? The decision is up to you.

Under His Wings

Under His wings I am safely abiding;
Though the night deepens and tempests are wild,
Still I can trust Him; I know He will keep me,
He has redeemed me, and I am His child.

Under His wings, what a refuge in sorrow!
How the heart yearningly turns to its rest!
Often when earth has no balm for my healing,
There I find comfort, and there I am blessed.

Under His wings, O what precious enjoyment!
There will I hide till life's trials are o'er;
Sheltered, protected, no evil can harm me;
Resting in Jesus I'm safe evermore.

– W. O. Cushing

Appendix 7

The Rapture - A Thief in the Night

One of the many Bible doctrines the Devil has perverted is the teaching of the second coming of Jesus Christ. The devil could not destroy the Bible teaching of the second coming of Jesus, so he went to work presenting a perversion of this Bible doctrine, a perversion that is widely accepted throughout much of the Christian world today. There are more than 2000 references to the second coming of Jesus in the Bible. This subject is so important to Jesus that the next to the last verse of the Bible says: “He which testifieth these things saith, surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus” (Revelation 22:18).

Nearly 2000 years ago Jesus made the following promise: “Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me. In my Father’s house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also” (John 14:1-3). For centuries this was the burning hope in the lives of all Christians. However, during the Dark Ages this Bible teaching was lost sight of, until by the middle of the nineteenth century the majority of Christians no longer believed in the literal second coming of Jesus. The few who did believe in any type of a coming of Jesus held one of two predominant misconceptions. That Jesus was not literally coming back to this world, but simply came into the life of the believer at conversion; or that if He was coming at all in a literal sense, it would be after a millennium of peace. Those who did believe that Jesus was going to return to this earth personally, visibly, audibly to receive his people were expelled from their churches.

We also find in the very first chapter of Revelation a reference to the second coming of Jesus. (This book begins and ends on this great and glorious theme.) Here we read, “behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him: and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen” (Revelation 1:7). Notice how many will see Jesus when He returns. It said everyone will see him. This clear Bible statement is so different from what many are being taught today.

Every fanciful idea imaginable pertaining to the second coming of Jesus can be found in the world today. Do you remember the poor souls, not long ago, that thought Jesus was going to come behind the

tail of a comet? They believed this so sincerely that they poisoned themselves in order to be ready to meet him. They gave up their lives to catch a God behind a stone somewhere up in space.

Again, you may remember the poor, deluded, Taiwanese souls who believed that Jesus was going to come to Dallas and appear on television. We must not overlook the fact that all of these people were sincere in what they believed. In order for 41 people to kill themselves over what they believe, they must have been very sincere in that belief. If you are willing to die for what you believe, no one can question your sincerity, but one can question the correctness or truthfulness of what you believe. Therefore, it takes more than sincerity; the sincerity must be based upon truth, the plain truth of the word of God.

We are filled with amazement at those who believe Jesus is coming back to this earth in a spaceship, or behind a comet, or any of the other unbiblical concepts. But is it possible that much of the Christian church has accepted a false teaching so far removed from the truth of Scripture that it could be called nothing except a doctrine of the Devil? There is no question that today most Christians believe that Jesus is coming back. The great problem that exists in the church today is the multiplicity of beliefs as to when and how this event is to take place. Since the majority of all professed Christians today are in agreement that Jesus is soon to return, it is absolutely imperative that we understand what the Bible says about this most important and imminent event.

Many today are being told that when Jesus does return, He is going to slip in and slip out and take only a few with Him. The second class Christians will be left in this world for another seven years to go through a great tribulation under the reign of the antichrist. If during this period they “get their act together,” they will be taken to heaven to join the others at the end of a seven-year tribulation. Is this what the Bible teaches?

As Jesus was in the very process of ascending into heaven two, angels appeared that give us some insight concerning His return to receive His people. It says in Acts 1:9 that “he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.” These angels then tell the disciples “this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.” There’s something very important to notice in this passage, and that is Jesus himself is coming for us. He is not sending someone else to get us. When He does return, it will be in “like manner” as He went in the

clouds of Heaven. Repeatedly, Scripture states that Jesus is coming in the clouds of heaven. “Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him” (Revelation 1:7) is the clear pronouncement of the word of God.

One day the disciples came to Jesus as He was sitting upon the Mount of Olives and asked him “what shall be the sign of thy coming, and the end of the world” (Matthew 24:3). The disciples, the word of God itself, associate the coming of Jesus with the end of the world. The end of the world and the second coming of Jesus are simultaneous. Remember, this is what the Bible teaches. These events are not separated by as little as one day, let alone seven years.

In verses 24–27 Jesus gives a very important warning that all would be well to read. He even cautions in verse 26 that if anyone even indicates that there is something “secret” about his coming, we are to “believe it not,” for His coming will be brighter than the lightning that shines from the east to west. Some of these false christs are going to be so convincing that even the astute students of Scripture are in danger of being deceived.

Verse 30 continues by stating that when Jesus comes “all the tribes of the earth shall mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.” Not only will everyone see him, but notice who is with him when he comes. “And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other” (Verse 31). When Jesus comes it is with all of his angels and with power and great glory. The great God of heaven is not sneaky. There will be nothing secret about His coming. He wants the whole world to know. More than this, the whole universe shall know when Jesus comes.

Notice now the significance of the clouds with which Jesus shall come. In Psalm 104:3 it says, God “maketh with clouds his chariot” and in Psalm 68:17 we are told “the chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels.” Thus we see when it says Jesus is coming with clouds, it means he is coming with all of the holy angels of heaven. As we have already seen in Matthew 24, it is these glorious beings that gather the elect or all of the righteous when Jesus comes.

Likewise, in the parable of the wheat and tares in Matthew 13:36–43, Jesus tells us the angels separate the righteous from the wicked and that this event takes place at the end of the world; and we have seen, the end of the world takes place when Jesus comes.

Observe how clearly this event is described in the book of Revelation. In speaking of the coming of Jesus, the Apostle John states that “the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. And kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; and said to the mountains and rocks, fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: for the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand” (Revelation 6:14-17).

All of the wicked are going to be absolutely terrified. They shall be calling for the rocks and mountains to fall on them and hide them. Isaiah tells us that at that very time “the earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard” (Isaiah 24:20). So, as we can see, the earth shall go into convulsions, the mountains and islands will be disappearing, and the wicked are stricken with an indescribable terror.

In Revelation Chapter 16 we read the following: “every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great” (Revelation 16:20, 21). These hailstones will be between 75 and 100 pounds each and will definitely not go unnoticed.

As we can see, this gives a totally different perspective on the second coming of Jesus compared to what many theologians and religious leaders are presenting today. For example, note the following: “For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord” (1 Thessalonians 4:16, 17). He is not sending someone else to get us, but the Lord Jesus Himself is coming in person for us, and he will descend from heaven with a shout, with the blowing of a trumpet, and with the dead rising from their graves.

This term “caught up” has caused much confusion for many today. This phrase is referring to the rapture of the church. Although the word rapture does not appear in Scripture, the event signified by this word is found throughout the word of God. It simply refers to the catching up and taking away of the people of God. But notice who it is

that is to be “caught up together.” It is the living and the resurrected dead, all at the same point in time. They all rise up together to meet the Lord in the air. One group does not precede the other.

The Apostle Paul gives us the following description of what takes place when Jesus returns. “Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we all shall be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality” (1 Corinthians 15:51-53). This glorious event will take place at the second coming of Jesus when ALL of the righteous shall be changed and receive immortality.

Now let us turn our attention to a very important passage of Scripture that gives us an awesome portrayal of the coming of Jesus. “And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power” (2 Thessalonians 1:7-9). There are several things to notice in this passage. First, when Jesus comes, his mighty angels will accompany him. Second, when He comes, it will be in flaming fire and all of the wicked will be eternally destroyed.

Let us pause briefly here to review what we have seen thus far:

1. Jesus is truly coming back again (John 14:1-3).
2. The coming of Jesus will be literal (1 Thessalonians 4:16).
3. His coming will be personal, for it is He, Himself, that is coming for us (Acts 1:9).
4. His coming is going to be visible for every eye shall see Him, the righteous and wicked alike (Revelation 1:7).
5. His coming will be audible, everyone will hear (John 5:28, 29).
6. The earth shall reel to and fro (Isaiah 24:20).
7. There shall be a tremendous earthquake (Revelation 16:20).
8. Gigantic hailstones (75-100 pounds) will fall (Revelation 16:21).
9. The islands and mountains shall disappear (Revelation 6:14).
10. There shall be shouting and trumpet blowing (Matthew 24:31).
11. The righteous dead shall come forth from their graves (1 Thessalonians 4:16).

12. The righteous living shall be changed in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye (1 Corinthians 15:51-53).
13. All of His angels shall accompany Him (Mark 8:38).
14. The angels shall gather the elect (Matthew 13:36-41).
15. All of the righteous rise to meet Jesus in the air (1 Thessalonians 4:17).
16. The wicked shall all be destroyed (2 Thessalonians 2:8, 9).
17. It will not be a secret (2 Peter 3:10-13).
18. It will be soon (Revelation 22:12).

This, friend, is what the Bible teaches, but this is not what the majority of the Christian World is being taught today. These may even be new thoughts for you since multitudes have been deceived by the devilish doctrine of the secret rapture and a second chance after Jesus returns. Can you not see how so very clear this subject is in the word of God? But man has so distorted and perverted this glorious Bible Doctrine with cunningly devised fables to the point that those who have not been deceived are confused, perplexed, and frustrated by all of the erroneous and conflicting theories being promoted today.

With these thoughts in mind, let us now turn our attention to the few Bible passages that have been twisted and taken out of context in order to promote the evil and erroneous teaching that there is going to be a second chance for salvation after a “secret” coming of Jesus.

Some time ago I saw a television evangelist presenting a message on the “secret rapture.” The man was standing behind a glass or plastic pulpit and had no Bible. He had in his hand a rolled-up paper, which he waved about as a baton. After a rather lengthy tirade of people disappearing from automobiles, airplanes, and such fanciful fabrications, he finally unrolled the paper he had been waving about and held it up to the television camera. In bold headlines it read: *“Jesus Christ Came Last Night.”* He then went on to say, “this is the only way some of you will ever know that Jesus has returned, to wake up and read about it in the newspaper the next day.” Friends, can we not see that once Jesus comes, there will not be any newspapers the following day? It is so easy to present a subject when we not only do so without the use of the word of God, but also make up our own false newspapers.

As was mentioned before, the word rapture is not even found in the Bible, but it is a word that refers to the gathering of God’s people at the second coming of Jesus. Thus, it is a totally acceptable word. However, when this word is prefaced with the word secret, it is then not only

unacceptable, but an abominable heresy. Why then is it that so many believe the coming of Jesus will be a secret? On what basis are they being taught that Jesus is going to sneak in and snatch away a few first class Christians and take them to heaven for seven years while the second class Christians, under the reign of the antichrist, have an opportunity to repent and get ready for a third coming of Jesus? Much of this is due to a misunderstanding and the misapplication of the passages of Scripture that refer to the coming of Jesus as a thief in the night.

This devilish doctrine of a secret rapture, seven-year tribulation, second chance, is based solely upon the twisted theories and fanciful speculations of man. Very few are even aware of the origin of this "cunningly devised fable." It was not until the first half of the last century that this great deception began to creep into Christianity. In 1830 in Scotland, a woman by the name of Margaret McDonald, a member of Edward Irving's church, supposedly had a vision in which she was shown that Jesus was going to secretly return to this earth to take a few Christians to heaven leaving others to go through a period of tribulation. This fanciful conjecture was totally rejected by Irving and the members of his church as being a devilish delusion. They concluded, and rightly so, that there was no biblical evidence to support her prediction. However, a few years later at the infamous Powerscourt meetings, this speculative theory was accepted apart from any biblical evidence, and thus a search was begun to find anything in the Scriptures that would add credibility to this premise.

John Nelson Darby, a Church of the Brethren preacher, gave it a tremendous boost as it began to spread to America between 1850 and 1860. However, Charles Ingerson Scofield did as much as any other person to promote this error in the English-speaking world with the introduction of *The Scofield Bible*. His numerous notes were soon accepted as if they were a part of the Bible itself. His comments on Jesus coming as a "thief" were lifted from their context and made to imply that this meant His coming would be secret. Scofield, and all other promoters of a "secret rapture," completely ignore the biblical qualification of this term. For example, in Revelation Chapter 16 we read "behold, I come as a thief" (Revelation 16:15). However, this statement is made in the setting of the seven last plagues, which are already being poured out, and which will by no means be a secret. Verses 20 and 21 continue by saying "every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. And there fell upon men a great hail out of

heaven.” How can anyone construe this coming as a thief to mean it will be a secret?

This delusive deception of the devil has gained even greater acceptance in the Christian, as well as secular, world of this generation through various influential individuals and leading Bible institutes. An estimated 200 of these institutions, including the Dallas Theological Seminary and Moody Bible Institute, teach this great error of dispensationalism.

The renowned Hal Lindsey (who received his degree from the Dallas Theological Seminary) was very prominent in promoting the “secret rapture” in today’s society. His book, *The Late Great Planet Earth*, is promoted by the publisher (Zondervan) as “the best selling non-fiction book of the decade, selling more than 18 million copies worldwide.” Yet this book is one of the most fictitious, sensational, and speculative books of the century. Nonetheless, the book sold 18 million copies in English and over 30 million copies in 31 foreign editions. The book was later made into a movie that was widely viewed (and accepted as biblical truth) both at home and abroad. The acceptance of these fanciful theories and sensational speculations led to an abundance of bumper stickers advocating such absurdities as: “In case of rapture this car will be driverless.”

Even more recently we find churches, Christian radio and television, and even the Internet promoting the best-selling book titled *Left Behind*. Barnes and Noble have declared this book to be “one of the top ten best-selling books of the 20th century.” The book is one in a series of 12 written by Tim LaHaye and Jerry Jenkins that *Publishers Weekly* has called “the most successful Christian fiction series ever.”

The book has met with such great success that it has now been made into a movie entitled *Left Behind: The Movie*, which, after an enormous advertising campaign, made its debut in theaters on February 2, 2001. Although acknowledged as “fiction,” many religious leaders are promoting the content as factual. Such statements as: “The main features of this story are not fiction” (Dr. John F. Walvoord), or “*LEFT BEHIND: The Movie* is an excellent portrayal of what the Bible declares will actually happen following the rapture” (Bill Bright), have caused many to be deceived into believing that this movie is based upon the Bible. Herein lies the greatest danger. I do not question the sincerity of any of these men (past or present) in seeking to warn and prepare others for the coming of Jesus, but I do however, call into question their methodology in using deception, speculation,

sensationalism, and theatrics rather than the truth of God's word. As upright as the intentions of these men may have been, the end result will be more toward evil than good. The word of God is being so perverted as to cause millions to be rocked to sleep in the cradle of carnal security, believing that they will have a second chance after Jesus comes. There is about as much fact in this movie as there was in Walt Disney's *Fantasia*.

How great of an injustice must the word of God suffer at the hands of incompetent, deceived, or deceitful men before the voice of protest will be raised and the truth of God's word vindicated? Yet the atrocities continue. "If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief" (Revelation 3:3), or "that day should *not* overtake you as a thief" (1 Thessalonians 5:4) indicates that what is being stressed in these verses is not secrecy, but rather unexpectedness. This becomes even more evident when we consider that when referring to His coming "as a thief in the night" it says, "For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then shall *sudden destruction* cometh upon them" (1 Thessalonians 5:2, 3). The apostle even continued with the assurance "but ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief" for they did "not sleep, as do others" but were watchful (verses 4, 6). Furthermore, Scripture is very clear that "the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up" (2 Peter 3:10). Does this sound as if this will be a secret, or that there will be a second chance after this glorious event?

Another passage that the "rapturists" contort to support their erroneous position is Matthew 24:37-41. They wrest this passage from its original meaning and attempt to make it say that when Jesus comes, one will be taken to heaven and one will be left on this earth to go through a tribulation. A brief examination of these verses shows that one would have to be an extremely superficial reader to accept such an absurd premise as this. First of all, where does it say anything about a tribulation, and second, notice who were taken and who were left. Verse 39 states clearly that it was the wicked upon whom "the flood came, and *took* them all away" and only the eight righteous were *left* when the flood was over, "so also shall the coming of the Son of man be."

This is clarified even more when we compare the parallel passage in Luke 17:26-37. Here we find that where Matthew said, "the flood

came, and *took* them all away," Luke declares, "the flood came, and *destroyed* them all" (verse 29). Thus, we can again see that the ones taken are the ones destroyed and the ones left are the ones left alive or the righteous.

Jesus also uses Lot and the city of Sodom to illustrate this; by showing that only Lot and his family were left alive after fire fell upon the wicked "and *destroyed* them all." He then continues by declaring: "Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed" (Luke 17:29, 30). Remember, there was nothing secret about the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah or this world by a flood, and neither will there be anything secret about the "blessed hope, and glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ" (Titus 2:13).

Due to the mass confusion resulting from the incredible contortion and misapplication of the above verses, it is imperative that it be reiterated what they truly say. Please note that they DO NOT teach anything about a "secret" coming of Jesus to "snatch away" a "few" of the inhabitants of this planet. Nor do they even remotely infer that there will be a second chance after Jesus comes, or a "tribulation" of seven years, or any other duration. What is clearly taught is that when Jesus comes the result will be similar to what happened at the flood and Sodom and Gomorrah when the only ones LEFT were the righteous, for ALL of the wicked were destroyed as the flood or the fire "took them all away."

Those who would twist and pervert the word of God, so as to make others believe that these verses teach that the ones taken are the righteous in a secret rapture, and the ones left are the unrighteous and semi-righteous who must go through a tribulation in order to be refined and prepared for salvation at still another coming of Jesus after seven years, should beware of the course they are pursuing. It is a lamentable fact that not only do these "unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction," but also to the destruction of others who believe their fallacious fabrications.

One other aspect of this secret rapture error that demands our attention is the seven-year tribulation. The dispensationalists declare that God's people will have to be taken from this world in the secret rapture before the plagues and the tribulation begin. They further teach that this period of tribulation will continue for seven years. This fallacy is based upon an erroneous interpretation of Daniel Chapter 9 and the final week of the 70-week prophecy. This 70-week prophecy is

part of a longer prophecy of 2300 days found in Daniel 8:14. This prophecy of Daniel 9:23-27 declares that 70 weeks were to be "determined" or "cut off" (margin) from the 2300 days of Daniel 8:14 for Daniel's people or for the Jews.

Since this time period is found in the setting of Bible prophecy, we must calculate it according to the prophetic time formula given by God when He said, "I have appointed thee each day for a year" (Ezekiel 4:6). Thus, the 70 weeks would be 70 prophetic weeks or 490 years. (7 days x 70 weeks = 490 days or years.) This 490-year period was to be "cut off" from the 2300 years for the Jewish people, during which they were to make an end of sins, be reconciled to God, and prepare to receive the "Messiah the Prince." That they failed to do so is evidenced by their rejection of Jesus and their ultimate crucifixion of the Son of God.

In verse 25 heaven announces to Daniel, and to us, that the "going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem" would mark the beginning of this time prophecy. The Persian king Artaxerxes gave this decree in the seventh year of his reign or 457 B.C. (Ezra 7:7-13). From the issuing of this decree until the anointing of the "most Holy" or the coming of "the Messiah the Prince" was to be 69 prophetic weeks or 483 years ($69 \times 7 = 483$), bringing us to A.D. 27. (There is no year 0 between B.C. and A.D.)

According to Luke, Jesus was baptized "in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar" or A.D. 27 (Luke 3:1, 21, 22). Thus, it was in fulfillment of Daniel's prophecy "that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan," and declared, "*the time is fulfilled*" (Mark 1:9, 15). However, this prophecy does not end here, but goes on to inform us of the exact time of the crucifixion of Jesus, the taking of the Gospel to the Gentiles, and even foretells the destruction of Jerusalem and the temple by the Romans.

After his baptism Jesus was to "confirm the covenant with many for one week." This one-week period has been used by Satan to bring so much confusion to many Christians today. He has deceived multitudes by leading them to believe that there is going to be a second chance, seven year tribulation period, after Jesus "sneaks" back to secretly take his people away. During this time those who did not make it the first time are to get ready to try again. Although most are not aware of it, this devilish doctrine of a "secret rapture" and seven year period of tribulation when all the lost receive a second chance after the second coming of Jesus, is based almost solely upon an erroneous

interpretation of Daniel 9:27.

After the first 69 weeks or 483 years, Jesus was to be baptized; however, there is still one week or seven years left of the 70 weeks, which were determined upon the Jewish people. This prophetic week would be seven years, and in the midst of this week, or after 3 1/2 years, the Messiah was to be "cut off, but not for himself" and the sacrifices were to cease.

By taking 3 1/2 years and adding it to the fall of A.D. 27 (when Jesus was baptized), it brings us to the spring of A.D. 31, which is when Jesus was crucified. Jesus died on Calvary, but not for Himself. He gave up His life for our sins; He was "cut off" that we might receive life eternal. "Christ our passover is sacrificed for us" (1 Corinthians 5:7).

As Jesus hung on the cross on that Passover, breathing his last, the High Priest stood in the temple preparing to offer the evening sacrifice. As he raised the knife to plunge it into the throat of the lamb "Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost. And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom" (Mark 15:37, 38). At that moment Jesus, "the Lamb of God," had died for "the sin of the world"; thus "Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross" (Colossians 2:14).

For centuries the ordinances of the sacrificial system had been pointing to this very moment and now that it had arrived, "Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many" and "this he did once, when he offered up himself" (Hebrews 9:28; 7:27). He had been offered for us and the sacrifices were to end.

The Messiah was cut off in A.D. 31, in the midst of that last week, or exactly 3 1/2 years after his baptism. This leaves us with a remaining 3 1/2 years of the 70 week prophecy, which brings us to A.D. 34 at which time the Jewish Sanhedrin culminated their rejection of Christ by the stoning of the first Christian martyr, Stephen.

From this point the Gospel was to go to the Gentiles. Paul, the apostle to the Gentiles, along with Barnabas, later made the awesome pronouncement upon the Jewish nation that "it was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles" (Acts 13:46).

The Jewish nation had fully rejected Christ and now He finally rejected them as a nation. God's people today are not of any one nation: "for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. And if ye be Christ's, then

are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise" (Galatians 3:28, 29). (See also Romans 2:28, 29; 9:6-8.)

As can be seen, this prophecy pinpoints the exact dates for Christ's baptism and crucifixion, as well as His rejection of the Jews as a nation and the proclamation of the Gospel to the Gentiles. It so establishes Jesus as the Messiah that the Jews are forbidden to study it and have been for centuries.

In 1656, a dispute occurred in Poland between some distinguished Jewish rabbis and Catholic scholars concerning the 70 weeks of Daniel Chapter 9. The rabbis were so hard pressed by the argument that proved Jesus to be the Messiah, the time of his suffering being at the end of the 70 weeks, that they broke up the discussion. The rabbis then held a meeting and pronounced a curse upon any Jew who should attempt to ascertain the chronology of the prophetic period. Their anathema was: "May his bones and his memory rot who shall attempt to number the 70 weeks."

Today, however, deluded dispensationalists drag this prophecy out of its hermeneutical and historical context and with amazing audacity attempt to convince people that 70 no longer follows 69, but rather must be placed nearly 2000 years in the future. All of this contortion of Scripture is done in an insane endeavor to produce one Bible text to support a devilish doctrine of a seven-year tribulation. Marvelous indeed are the mad musings of the muddled minds of men.

As far as the "tribulation" is concerned, the Bible definitely teaches there will be one in the very near future. However, nowhere does it even intimate that it will be for seven years or any other specific period of time. As we have already seen, the seven plagues of Revelation 16 take place before the coming of Jesus. Furthermore, Matthew 24:29-31 clearly reveals that the tribulation will take place prior to the coming of Jesus and the gathering of His people. But the child of God should never be distressed by these facts, for we have the assurance of God as found in Psalm 91 that we have nothing to fear for God will deliver us. His assurance is: "A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at that right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee. Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked." His promise is: "There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling. For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways" (Psalm 91:7, 8, 11). Never be fearful that our God cannot take care of us. He is the same God that was with His servants in the fiery furnace of Babylon. He is the same God that was with Daniel in

the lion's den. He is the same God that was with His people when the plagues fell upon Egypt. He is the same God that was with Noah and his family upon the face of the waters when the world was destroyed by a flood. He is the same God that said, "I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee" (Hebrews 13:5). He is the same blessed Savior that said, "Lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world" (Matthew 28:19).

In Matthew 13:24-30 Jesus told the parable of the wheat and tares. He later explained this parable with absolute clarity. He declared: "He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; And they shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth" (Matthew 13:36-41).

When Jesus returns the righteous and the wicked will be separated one from the other. The wicked will all be destroyed and only the righteous will remain. There will be no second chance when Jesus comes, for this world will be destroyed. The wicked will be filled with terror and will cry for the rocks and mountains to fall on them and hide them from the very presence of Jesus, while the righteous will shout "Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the LORD; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation" (Isaiah 25:9). Every one of us on this planet will be in one group or the other. There is no third option. There is no second chance after Jesus comes. "Behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation" (2 Corinthians 6:2).

Appendix G

The Battle of Armageddon

As we turn our attention to the sixth plague and Battle of Armageddon, we find ourselves confronted with an event, which man has for years considered to be an imminent certainty. Yet, however certain this actual battle itself may be, there has undoubtedly been as much, if not more, speculation on the events immediately surrounding this battle than on any subject in the entire Word of God.

Much of this prophecy is relatively easy to understand. However, verse 12 does contain three items that have caused somewhat of a difference of opinion among scholars. These are: (1) What is meant by "the river Euphrates"? (2) What is the significance of the drying up of the water? (3) Who are the "kings of the east"?

There are two predominant schools of thought as to the answers to these questions. One is that the river Euphrates contains a geographical significance and applies to the area around that river, namely, the area of Mesopotamia. The second view is that this has no geographical significance at all, but is simply symbolic in meaning. Just as literal Babylon sat upon the literal Euphrates River, so does symbolic Babylon sit upon a symbolic river (Jeremiah 51:12, 13; Revelation 17:1-5, 15). Thus the waters of "the great river Euphrates" would be the "peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues" which have become drunken with the wine of mystical Babylon's "fornication."

In regard to the second question, those who feel that the Euphrates has a geographical significance believe that the drying up of the water refers to an eventual drying up or diminishing of the Islamic powers, which are situated in that area. Those who believe there is no geographical restriction see in this drying up a withdrawal of human support from mystical Babylon and a division within her ranks (Revelation 16:18, 19: 17:15-19).

Now, for the third question, "Who are the 'kings of the east'?" Again, those who hold the first view feel these kings would be the nations situated directly to the east of Mesopotamia. Whereas, the second group believe these kings represent Jesus and His angels.

As can be seen, there is some merit to be found in each of these schools of thought. However, neither one is altogether satisfactory and since the Lord has not seen fit to give us any further information

regarding this subject, it would be futile to spend a great deal of time in unprofitable speculation. We can, however, rest in the assurance that whoever and whatever is represented by these symbols will soon become very apparent, for the Battle of Armageddon is just around the corner. This world is teetering on the brink of eternal annihilation and is about to be gathered "to the battle of that great day of God Almighty" (Revelation 16:14). Are you ready for that day?

Spirits Like Frogs

In Revelation 16:13 John sees "three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet." The "dragon" represents Satanism, paganism, or modern spiritism (Revelation 12:7-9); the beast refers to Catholicism (Revelation 13:1-10, see the studies and Appendix on the Antichrist); and the false prophet is apostate Protestantism, or those churches which profess to teach God's word, but in reality present "doctrines of devils" and "cunningly devised fables" (1 Timothy 4:1; 2 Timothy 4:3, 4; 2 Peter 1:16).

We find in verse 14 that these "unclean spirits" are in reality "spirits of devils." These repulsive spirits are seen coming out of the mouths of these religious powers and therefore, are symbolic of the "doctrines of devils," which are being proclaimed by them. Not only do the dragon, beast, and false prophet proclaim devilish doctrines, they also have the power to perform miracles. Herein lies a warning for all who would base their belief on miracles, for the devils themselves can and do perform miracles and these supernatural manifestations will not only succeed in deceiving many, but are also the means by which Satan will accomplish his purpose of uniting the world behind him in his last effort to destroy God's remnant.

The King James Bible translates verse 16, "and he gathered them together." This is an incorrect translation and should read, "and they [the unclean spirits] gathered them [the kings of the earth] together" as can be seen by most modern translations. This gathering is done by the "three unclean spirits" who are working under the orders of their general, Satan. He will gather all the nations of the earth together in one final effort to totally destroy God's remnant.

The place of this great final conflict is "called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon" and is believed by many Bible students to be the Plain of Esdraelon or Valley of Megiddo in northern Palestine. This is a

triangular plain about 12x18x15 miles and is located about 60 miles north of Jerusalem.

The word "Armageddon" is in all probability a compound of two Hebrew words meaning "mountain of Megiddo." Many battles have been fought at this strategic spot. It was here that king Saul fought his last battle, Joshua fought here, as did Deborah, Barak, Gideon, and even Alexander the Great. It was also here, at this very place, that Napoleon met his first major military defeat. This area has always been of strategic importance during military confrontations, but the questions arise: "Why has God chosen this spot for the last battle of this earth's history?" "What is the significance of this area in relation to the events that are transpiring about us today?"

Many people today believe that the kings of the earth are already beginning to gather for this great battle. If this be so, there is but one question to ask. If the world is already beginning to gather for the sixth plague, how close must we be to the time when the first plague falls and probationary time ends for us all?

When the Lord Jesus declares "It is done" and makes that fateful pronouncement found in Revelation 22:11, which group will you be in? How is your standing before God, right now, this very instant? Are you abiding "under the shadow of the Almighty"? Can you truthfully say, "He is my refuge and my fortress: my God, in Him will I trust."? Have you truly made His Word your "shield and buckler"? If so, you have nothing to fear. (Read His promise in Psalm 91:1-11.) If not, dear friend, you have everything to fear.

The Battle of Armageddon

I am sure that most of the world is fully aware that there are events taking place in the Middle East today that will affect us tomorrow. In 1973 our government declared that by 1980 we would be a completely self-sufficient nation. We are many years beyond that date, but are we today a self-sufficient nation? Not by any stretch of the imagination! Can this nation, as we know it, survive much longer? Is this country, as well as the entire world, headed toward a cataclysmic crisis? Is the end of all things upon us and the Battle of Armageddon at the door?

The eyes of all the world are now upon the countries of the Middle East and it is because of one major reason--oil. Without this vital substance no nation of the world can exist today, and under the sands of these vast deserts lie the great majority of all of the world's known

oil deposits. Any power that could gain control of these eastern countries could force the rest of the world into subjugation.

Could this then be the means with which God is going to allow Satan to gather the nations of the earth together? It is definitely a distinct possibility. However, I ask that as we consider this matter, you keep in mind that what we are about to cover is but a *partial possibility* of the overall picture of Armageddon.

In Joel 3:9-13 the prophet portrays a picture of the final conflict before Jesus destroys the wicked (Revelation 14:18-20). In this passage we find that the "heathen" (those who have not accepted Jesus, who know not the true God) are gathered together for war, but while they are thus gathered, the earth is reaped. The prophet declares that these Godless people are to "come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat." The name Jehoshaphat means, literally, "Jehovah judges" and this valley has been identified by the ancient historian Eusebius as the Kidron Valley, which lies just east of Jerusalem.

Now if we look in Isaiah 28:21, 22 we find that when God performs His "strange work" of destroying the ungodly from off the face of the "whole earth," He refers to yet another valley, "the valley of Gibeon." This valley runs north from Jerusalem, past the city of Gibeon (about six miles northwest of Jerusalem), and up to Megiddo. This is most significant when we keep in mind that the valley of Megiddo and the valley of Esdraelon are one and the same as the valley of Jezreel, for in Hosea 1:5 God declares that He "will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel." This valley of Jezreel, Esdraelon, or Megiddo extends from the great seaport of Haifa on the Mediterranean, eastward to the Plateau of Megiddo, then continues eastward to the Jordan River.

If today you were to go to the city of Haifa, and drive from Haifa across the plateau of Megiddo to the Jordan River you would find that the highway you travel runs through the valley of Jezreel. Then follow the highway south through the Jordan Valley and when you turn back west toward Jerusalem, you will find the highway follows the valley Jehoshaphat. Once in Jerusalem drive back north to Megiddo and you will discover that the highway follows the valley of Gideon. When you arrive at Megiddo, stop and look at your odometer. You will see that you have driven exactly 200 miles, or 1600 furlongs, through the three valleys within which the Battle of Armageddon is to be fought. Thus we can see the significance of the words of the prophet that "the winepress was trodden without the city... by the space of a thousand

and six hundred furlongs" (Revelation 14:20). Is this just coincidence? It is possible, but let us consider a couple of other possibilities.

If a person were to go to any good reference book and look up the city of Haifa, he would find some very intriguing information. Although not many people in the world have even heard of this city, it is nevertheless the most strategic city of the Middle East. The bay of Acre has a man-made port large enough to hold the combined navies of the United States, Russia, Great Britain and Japan. The city itself is the center of all the railway systems in the Middle East, as well as being the center for the pipelines, which bring the Arab oil to the nations of the world.

About forty miles south of Haifa lies Tel Aviv, which is the largest city in Israel. Between these two cities are found most of Israel's heavy industry. Its financial and commercial centers are here, as well as the largest airport and the center of all air travel in the Middle East. The centers of communication and transportation are also located here, not to mention the largest school of science and engineering in the entire Middle East.

Is it any wonder why the entire world has its eyes on the Middle East? Anyone who could seize control of just this small section of the world would gain dominion over all of it. If the oil artery of the world was to be severed, the nations would become practically paralyzed and their armies immobilized. If such a thing as this were to be attempted by some nation, one of two things would happen. The rest of the world would either stand idly by and allow it to take place, or these other nations would gather together to battle. Which do you think it would be?

The world is "fully ripe" and the "winepress of the wrath of God" is being made ready. Is the oil shortage what Satan will use to gather the nations together? I do not know nor do I believe anyone else does. One thing we can be sure of, however, is that Armageddon is but one battle field in the last great war of this world. Not only will those gathered at Armageddon be destroyed, but the wicked throughout the earth will perish when the seventh plague is poured out.

These nations of the world (whoever they may be) gather together to battle (for whatever reason) and the final outcome of such a war is unavoidable: nuclear holocaust and the entire destruction of this world. Therefore, the Lord must intervene and this He does in the seventh plague. He comes forth to claim His own and to "destroy them which destroy the earth" (Revelation 11:18, 19; 16:18, 20). If the Lord Jesus

did not come at this time, there would be nothing left for Him to come for.

Dear friend, as frightful and ugly as Armageddon may appear, there is nevertheless a beauty to be found in it. We need to remember that the battle of Armageddon is to be fought on "that great day of God Almighty." That is the day when our Lord and Saviour will appear in the clouds of heaven to take us home. Our battles are over, the victory has been won, and we are on our way home to rest in the eternal peace, security, and presence of the Son of the Living God. That, my friend, is the Beauty of Armageddon.

The Seventh Plague

As has been seen, there is much room for speculation in regard to the battle of Armageddon. However, there are at least 14 points that are relatively certain.

1. The battle of Armageddon is still a future event.
2. It is the last great battle of this earth's history.
3. The beast, false prophet, and dragon are Catholicism, apostate Protestantism and paganism (or spiritism).
4. The three "unclean spirits" are the "spirits of devils," which control the beast, false prophet, and dragon.
5. These spirits coming out of the mouths of these powers represent the Satanic origin of the things they teach and words they speak.
6. These "spirits of devils" will be the powers that gather the nations together to battle.
7. They will work through religious powers to accomplish their purpose.
8. In one phase it will be a literal gathering of literal people in a literal place.
9. The actual forces gathered will be political and military.
10. All the nations of the earth will be involved.
11. Only the gathering for the battle takes place under the sixth plague.
12. Christ and the armies of heaven intervene with the pouring out of the seventh plague and destroys them which would "destroy the earth."
13. The actual battle is fought by Christ.
14. God is the victor.

The subject to which we shall now address ourselves is this final battle and victory of God. As the armies of the earth are gathered for battle, a voice is heard from heaven declaring: "It is done" (Revelation 16:17). The earth goes into convulsions and there are "thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great." "And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found" (Revelation 16:18-21; 11:18, 19; 6:14). The heavens shall then depart as a scroll and the inhabitants of the earth shall lift up their eyes and behold the "Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven" (Mark 14:62). And "all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him" (Revelation 1:7). Then, among all this commotion, there falls "upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent" (Revelation 16:21).

Many centuries before the book of Revelation was written, God had declared to His servant Job: "Hast thou seen the treasures of the hail, which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?" (Job 38:22, 23). These hailstones, which God shall call down upon the wicked, will weigh about one hundred pounds each and shall devastate everything in their path. Imagine this world being bombarded by huge balls of ice approximately 10 times the size and width of a bowling ball.

To help illustrate the severity of such a storm, I would like to share with you the experience of Commodore David Porter who once encountered a hailstorm with stones weighing only about one pound each.

"Immediately we heard a sound like rumbling thunder, or ten thousand carriages rolling furiously over the pavement. The whole Bosphorus was in a foam, as though heaven's artillery had been discharged upon us and our frail machine. Our fate seemed inevitable; our umbrellas were raised to protect us, but the lumps of ice stripped them to ribbons. We fortunately had a bullock's hide in the boat, under which we crawled, and saved ourselves from further injury. One man of the three oarsmen had his hand literally smashed; another was much injured...

"Balls of ice as large as my two fists fell into the boat, some of them came with such violence as certainly to have broken an arm or leg had they struck us in those parts. One of them struck the blade of an oar, and split it. The scene lasted, maybe five minutes; but it was five minutes of the most awful feeling that I ever experienced. When it

passed over, we found the surrounding hills covered with masses of ice, I cannot call it hail, the trees stripped of their leaves and limbs, and everything looking desolate...

"Two boatmen were killed in the upper part of the village, and I have heard of broken bones in abundance... Imagine to yourself, however, the heavens suddenly frozen over, and as suddenly broken to pieces in irregular masses, of from half a pound to a pound weight, and precipitated to the earth."¹

Consider now, if hailstones weighing but one pound maximum could have such a devastating effect upon the landscape and injure or even kill people, what would hailstones weighing one hundred times this do? Is it any wonder that the apostle John seeing this event and the others connected with the second coming of Jesus recorded the forlorn cry of the wicked, "hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?" (Revelation 6:16, 17). These people are fleeing in terror from the One who laid down His life for them. They have rejected the life He freely offered to them and now must suffer death and eternal separation from Him. However, there is a small group that is able to stand, and these do not run in fear, but rather lift up their heads and proclaim, "Lo, this is our God: we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the Lord; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation" (Isaiah 25:9).

Won't you determine today to be among this group? Will you not open up your heart to God and allow Him to rule in your life that you might receive the seal of the living God?

Who Causes the Plagues?

Before we end our consideration of the seven last plagues, there are still a few questions that demand answers. Why would a loving God want to plague and torment human beings? What would be His purpose in so doing? Is it truly God that inflicts these plagues?

In order to find answers to these questions, we must turn our attention again to the events surrounding the pouring out of the first plague.

We have already seen that the plagues are poured out as Jesus

¹David Porter, *Constantinople and Its Environs*, Vol. I, pp. 44-47

leaves the heavenly sanctuary at the close of the investigative judgement. The work of mercy has closed and there is no longer a "mediator between God and men." The world now stands before the heavenly tribunal without an Advocate. The Spirit of God has been withdrawn from the earth and the pronouncement has gone forth, "He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still" (Revelation 22:11). Mankind has grieved the Holy Spirit. They have rejected God and accepted Satan as their god. Therefore, God has withdrawn His Spirit and given them over to the one they have chosen to serve. The world has been given over to Satanic rule and shall reap the results as Satan plunges the world into one great, final time of trouble. The same power that is exercised by God's angels when He commands, can and will be exercised by Satan's angels when God permits, which He does at this time.

In Romans 1:18-32 the apostle Paul speaks of the "wrath of God" falling upon those who have rejected or suppressed the truth. Therefore, it declares that "*God also gave them up to uncleanness,*" He "*gave them up unto vile affections,*" and "*gave them over to a reprobate mind.*" Following these statements, Paul then gives a dreadful list of the abominable deeds of those who have turned from God to serve Satan. So as can be seen, the "wrath of God" is a giving up of the wicked to reap from Satan the results of their rejection of God's mercy.

If we look to the word of God, we will find that there are but two reasons why God plagues or inflicts mankind. The first of these is chastening, which the Lord uses to correct His people and bring them to repentance, (see Revelation 3:19; Proverbs 3:11-12; Hebrews 12:11) and the second is to deliver them from oppression. (Exodus 7:1-12:51; 2 Kings 19:6, 7, 35). Which of these two purposes are served by the first six plagues? Neither! The righteous have fully settled into the truth and have received the seal of God. The wicked have rejected the truth and have received the mark of the beast; they have grieved the Holy Spirit and can no longer respond to God's love and mercy. Each individual has made their choice and sealed their own destinies; there is no changing or repenting (Revelation 22:11). So the plagues cannot be for chastening. But do they serve to deliver God's people? Far from it, for they enrage the wicked and serve to unite them against God and His people.

As can be seen, the first six plagues do not serve to chasten nor

deliver God's people, but are simply the result of God withdrawing His Spirit and leaving the rejecters of His mercy to the malice of Satan. However, the seventh plague is different. Satan, who has been in complete control of the world, has used the first six plagues to unite the impenitent in implacable hatred toward God and His people. Then, in the seventh plague Jesus declares: "It is done." Satan's rule has come to an end, and the angry multitudes are suddenly arrested as *God* pours out the seventh plague and comes to *deliver His people*. The hatred and malice of Satan are revealed in the first six plagues, whereas the love and mercy of God are revealed in the seventh as He comes to deliver His people and destroy Satan's kingdom of sickness, death, and terror. This is how a loving God fits into the framework of such fearful plagues as these.

Jesus Is Coming Again

Lift up the trumpet, and loud let it ring:
Jesus is coming again!
Cheer up, ye pilgrims, be joyful and sing;
Jesus is coming again!

Echo it, hilltops, proclaim it, ye plains:
Jesus is coming again!
Coming in glory, the Lamb that was slain;
Jesus is coming again!

Heavings of earth tell the vast, wondering throng:
Jesus is coming again!
Tempests and whirlwinds, the anthem prolong;
Jesus is coming again!

Nations are angry - by this we do know
Jesus is coming again!
Knowledge increases, men run to and fro;
Jesus is coming again.

- Jessie E. Strout

Books by the Author

1888 - The Message, the Mystery, and the Misconceptions

A historical background and brief overview of the message of righteousness by faith.

Did God send a special message to His people over 100 years ago? Was the message accepted or rejected? What was this message? Can we know it today or did God allow it to be lost for all eternity? Were Jones and Waggoner “trouble makers” or “Christ's delegated messengers”? What was Ellen White's position in the midst of all of this? Just where did the prophet stand? Do the events in the lives of Jones and Waggoner in later years have any bearing on the message they brought to the church in 1888? These are some of the questions that are answered in this book.

Bible Studies Made Easy

Outline studies of many of the great doctrines of the Bible presented in a clear and concise manner.

An excellent tool for personal study or for sharing your faith.

Dealing With the Devil's Deception - How to Choose a Bible

An overview of the development and dangers of the modern translations of the Bible and the men and motives behind them.

Over four and a half centuries ago the great reformer, Martin Luther, said, “No greater mischief can happen to a Christian people than to have God's word taken from them, or have it so falsified that they no longer have it pure and clear. God grant that we and our descendants be witnesses of such a calamity.”

Is it possible that we, today, are witnessing just such a calamity? The answer and issues will become extremely clear when you finish *Dealing With the Devil's Deception*.

God's Last Message to Earth

A simple, yet systematic, verse-by-verse study of the book of Revelation.

Of all of the books of the Bible, one of the most controversial is the book of Revelation. Many claim this book cannot be understood and

that it was never intended to be. The very title of the book, however, refutes this claim, for it is a revelation or revealing.

There is so much in this book God would have His people come to understand that they might prepare themselves and shape their course of action, so as to escape the plagues that are to shortly fall upon the world. His promise is “Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein” (Rev. 1:3). Since it is a book God has promised will bring a blessing to those who hear, read, and keep the things contained in Revelation; this book is designed to give the reader a deeper understanding of the things revealed in *God's Last Message to Earth*.

The Secret of the Rapture: Will You Be Left Behind?

Since publication of the *Left Behind* series of books and the recent release of the movie *Left Behind*, there has been an explosion of interest in the sensational and speculative errors being promoted by the movie and the books upon which it is based. This has resulted in many being deceived into thinking these false (and admittedly fictional) concepts are actually Bible truth. *The Secret of the Rapture* is designed to offset these false and fanciful theories and enable people to see the beauty and truth of the coming of Christ. This little book will strengthen your understanding and faith concerning the blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ (Titus 2:13), as well as enable you to share this great Bible truth with those who are being deceived by the errors being propagated today.

Simplified Studies of the Sacred Scriptures

Question and answer studies of many of the great doctrines and prophecies of God's word presented in a simplified and easy to understand format.

This 296 page book is an excellent tool for personal study or Bible study classes. It is filled with Scripture to provide you with answers to nearly all your questions on Bible topics.

Which Gospel?

A treatise of “the everlasting gospel” and how it has been and is being perverted within Christianity.

The word of God makes it clear that the gospel “is the power of God unto salvation.” But do we truly understand what the gospel is or the

power it has for us today? With the prevailing perversions of the gospel today, can the people of God really discover which gospel contains this life changing power and how to experience it. This book presents the truths of the gospel in such a way as is seldom seen in the Christian world today revealing God's purpose in the plan of salvation from the atonement to the reception of the redeemed. From justification to the future of God's Remnant church, this book reveals the power of the Holy Spirit and the assurance that what God has promised, He is able also to perform.

The Wise Shall Understand

A verse-by-verse study of the book of Daniel presented in a simple, easy-to-understand manner.

We are living in an apocalyptic age where many people have begun to think in terms of a likely catastrophic end to this world. No longer are the preachers alone decrying the end of the world, but now the scientists, as well, are declaring we have run out of steam and are fast running out of time. Is it true? Have we nearly reached the end of time? Is our world about to go up in a puff of smoke? Is there any way to know for certain if we are indeed living in the "time of the end"?

Of all the books of the Bible, Daniel speaks repeatedly of last day events and claims to pertain directly to the "time of the end" (Daniel 12:4, 6, 8, 9, 13). The things written in Daniel were written specifically for those of us living today. Now, as never before, it is necessary for us to understand this book. As for those who say it cannot be understood, I would caution them to beware, lest they find themselves calling God a liar, for He has declared in no uncertain terms that "none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand" (Daniel 12:10).

Audio, video, and printed material are available on numerous other great Bible teachings. For more information concerning any of these please contact:

Fourth Angel Ministries
P.O. Box 136637
Ft. Worth, TX 76136
817-919-7267
Fourthangelbooks@aol.com
www.fourthangelministries.com